

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OU_152016

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OSMANIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Call No. *380/P68W* Accession No. *2801*

Author *Pitman, Sir, Isaac.*

Title *World and its Commerce*

This book should be returned on or before the date
last marked below.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL SERIES.

The World and its Commerce

A Primer of Commercial
Geography

LONDON

SIR ISAAC PITMAN & SONS, LTD., 1 AMEN CORNER, E.C.
BATH AND NEW YORK

COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY
OF THE UNITED KINGDOM. Crown
8vo. Price 1s.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY OF
THE BRITISH COLONIES AND FOREIGN
COUNTRIES. Crown 8vo, with
numerous maps. Price 1s. 6d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY OF
THE WORLD. Crown 8vo. Cloth
gilt. Price 2s. 6d.

*For further particulars, see catalogue at
end of this book.*

PRINTED BY SIR ISAAC PITMAN
& SONS, LTD., LONDON, BATH,
AND NEW YORK

CONTENTS.

PART I.—THE WORLD GENERALLY.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	5
THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH	6
WAVES AND TIDES	6
ZONES AND HEAT BELTS	8
WINDS, ETC.	9
OCEAN CURRENTS	11
DISTRIBUTION OF LIFE	13
THE SEVEN GREAT INDUSTRIES—	
1. AGRICULTURE	14
2. HERDING AND RANCHING	17
3. FISHING	20
4. LUMBERING	21
5. MINING	25
6. MANUFACTURING	28
7. COMMERCE	29

PART II. —THE BRITISH EMPIRE

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND	31
THE BRITISH EMPIRE ABROAD	48
THE BRITISH EMPIRE IN THE MEDITERRANEAN	49
THE EMPIRE OF INDIA	49
THE CROWN COLONY OF CEYLON	54
" " " HONG KONG	55
WEI-HAI-WEI	55
THE BRITISH NORTH BORNEO COMPANY	56
BRITISH COLONIES IN AUSTRALASIA	56
THE BRITISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA	62
BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA	70

PART III. —FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

EURASIA	75
EUROPE	78
THE REPUBLIC OF FRANCE	83
THE GERMAN EMPIRE	87
THE KINGDOM OF HOLLAND	91
THE EMPIRE OF RUSSIA	94
THE KINGDOM OF BELGIUM	98
THE KINGDOMS OF NORWAY AND SWEDEN	99
THE KINGDOM OF SPAIN	100
" " " DENMARK	102
THE EMPIRE OF TURKEY	103
THE KINGDOM OF ITALY	104
" " " PORTUGAL	106
THE EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA	107
THE KINGDOM OF HUNGARY	107
THE KINGDOM OF GREECE	108
THE REPUBLIC OF SWITZERLAND	109

CONTENTS (*continued*).

	PAGE
MINOR EUROPEAN COUNTRIES	110
ASIA	111
ARABIA	112
PERSIA	112
AFGHANISTAN	113
BALUCHISTAN	113
THE COUNTRIES OF INDO-CHINA	113
THE EMPIRE OF CHINA	113
" " " JAPAN	115
AFRICA	116
NORTH AMERICA	119
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	120
MEXICO AND THE REPUBLICS OF CENTRAL AMERICA	125
SOUTH AMERICA	126

MAPS

	BEGINNING OF BOOK	
WINDS		INSIDE COVER.
OCEAN CURRENTS		BETWEEN PAGES 8 AND 9
BRITISH ISLES (PHYSICAL).	" "	8 " 9
ENGLAND AND WALES	" "	8 " 9
SCOTLAND (PHYSICAL)	" "	8 " 9
IRELAND (PHYSICAL)	" "	8 " 9
RAILWAY MAP, ENGLAND	" "	16 " 17
" " SCOTLAND	" "	16 " 17
" " IRELAND	" "	32 " 33
MINERALS OF ENGLAND AND WALES	" "	32 " 33
ASIA	" "	48 " 49
THE WORLD, SHOWING THE BRITISH EMPIRE	" "	48 " 49
RAILWAY MAP, INDIA	" "	48 " 49
EASTERN AUSTRALIA	" "	56 " 57
AUSTRALASIA	" "	56 " 57
NEW ZEALAND	" "	56 " 57
MARITIME PROVINCES OF CANADA	" "	64 " 65
DOMINION OF CANADA, ETC.	" "	64 " 65
PROVINCE OF ONTARIO	" "	64 " 65
BRITISH WEST INDIES	" "	72 " 73
AFRICA	" "	72 " 73
SOUTH AFRICA	" "	72 " 73
EGYPT AND SOUDAN	" "	72 " 73
EUROPE	" "	80 " 81
FRANCE	" "	80 " 81
GERMANY	" "	96 " 97
SCANDINAVIA	" "	96 " 97
AUSTRIA-HUNGARY	" "	104 " 105
ITALY	" "	104 " 105
SPAIN AND PORTUGAL	" "	104 " 105
TURKEY, ETC.	" "	104 " 105
CHINA, ETC.	" "	120 " 121
NORTH AMERICA	" "	120 " 121
RAILWAYS OF THE UNITED STATES	" "	120 " 121
UNITED STATES (PRODUCTIONS)	" "	120 " 121
NEW YORK		END OF BOOK
SOUTH AMERICA		INSIDE COVER.

THE WORLD AND ITS COMMERCE

PART I.

THE WORLD GENERALLY.

INTRODUCTION.

Definition of Commerce.

The *buying, selling, and carrying of commodities* are comprised in the industries of *trade and transportation*, which together constitute commerce.

Definition of Commercial Geography.

Commercial Geography treats of the *natural resources and productions* of the earth ; of *manufactures* ; of the *distribution of products* ; of *routes of commerce* ; and of *markets*.

Kinds of Commerce.

There are four kinds of commerce:—

1. **Domestic Trade**, or that carried on *between inhabitants of the same country* ;

2. **Colonial Trade**, or that carried on *between the people of a mother country and those of her colonies* ;

3. **Foreign Trade**, or that carried on *between people of different countries* ; and

4. **The Carrying Trade**, or that conducted by a *commercial country for some other country*.

Imports and Exports.

Imports are *goods received from another country*.

Exports are *goods sent to another country*.

Ten Leading Commercial Countries.

The ten leading commercial countries of the world, with their total annual trade in millions sterling, are

Country.	Total Trade. Millions £	Country.	Total Trade. Millions. £
1. United Kingdom	169	7. Belgium *	198
2. United States	594	8. Russia	175
3. German Empire	649	9. India	214
4. France	377	10. Australia	173
5. Holland ¹	381	11. Italy	140
6. Dominion of Canada	109	12. Japan	70

¹ Much of this is merely transit trade.

* Exclusive of transit trade.

THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH.

Land and Sea.

The surface of the earth is not perfectly smooth and uniformly curved. Some parts bulge out slightly, forming *regions of elevation*, while other parts are slightly sunken, forming *regions of depression*. The regions of depression are completely filled and covered to a great depth with salt water which forms the *sea*, while parts of the regions of elevation protrude above the surface of the sea and form the *land*.

The Hemispheres and Continents.

Each half of the earth is a hemisphere.¹ Most of the land in the world lies in three great continuous masses, or *continents*; the remainder consists of many smaller masses, or islands. The three great masses are the **Eastern Continent**, comprising *Europe, Asia, and Africa*; the **Western Continent**, comprising *North and South America*; and the **Australasian² Continent**, comprising **Australia** and the neighbouring islands.

The Oceans.

The part of the sea which surrounds the South Pole is called the *Antarctic³ Ocean*. From this broad expanse of sea, great oceans extend northward between the continents. That to the west, between the Eastern and Western Continents, is called the *Atlantic⁴ Ocean*; that between Africa and Australasia is the *Indian Ocean*; and that to the east of the Eastern Continent is the *Pacific⁵ Ocean*. Lastly, a branch of the Atlantic Ocean, surrounding the North Pole, is called the *Arctic⁶ Ocean*. The Pacific Ocean is the largest of these, and the Arctic is the smallest.

WAVES AND TIDES.

Waves.

The wind, blowing over any sheet of water, throws its surface into waves. Light breezes cause mere ripples, but storm waves may heave the surface of deep water into billows as high as a three-storey house.

Waves do not affect the waters of the sea to any great depth; but, when a wave enters shallow water, its lower part drags on the bottom,

¹ Greek *hemi*, half, and *sphaira*, a sphere. ² Latin *Australis*, southern, and *Asia*. ³ Greek *anti*, opposite, and *Arctic*. ⁴ From *mount Atlas* in the north-west of Africa, or from the fabulous island of Atlantis. ⁵ Latin *pacifico*, to make peaceful. ⁶ Greek *arktos*, a bear; meaning the constellation of that name.

while the upper part, rushing onward, rolls over, or breaks, thus forming a *breaker*. Since waves depend upon the wind, they are very irregular—sometimes, high and fierce, at other times, low and gentle.

Areas of Continents and Oceans.

Continent.	Area Millions of Miles	Popula- tion. Millions	Ocean	Area. Millions of Miles.
1. Europe ¹	4	387	1. Pacific Ocean	71
2. Asia	17½	850	2. Atlantic „	34
3. Africa	11½	168½	3. Indian „	28
4. North America	9	88	4. Antarctic „	7½
5. South America	7	53	5. Arctic „	4
6. Australasia	3½	5½		
Total	52½	1552	Total	144½

¹ From *Europa*, the daughter of a Phœnician king, who was carried by Jupiter into Crete under the form of a white bull.

Tides.

There is another movement of the sea, which is very gentle. On the sea-coast, the water gradually rises for several hours, at some places, becoming many feet deeper; then, for several hours, it gradually falls to about its former level; then, it again rises, and so on. This slow and regular rise and fall of the waters of the sea is called the tide. The rise is *flood tide*; the fall is *ebb tide*.

The attraction of the moon causes the surface of the sea to rise in two low but broad tidal swells or waves, one on each side of the earth. As the earth rotates, these waves travel over the surface of the sea, keeping a little behind the moon. While the earth is rotating, the moon is moving forward in the sky, so that the earth has to turn for nearly twenty-five hours in order to bring the same point under the moon again; and, during this time two complete tidal waves pass the point.

Wind-waves affect the surface water only; and make little, if any current; but, in following the moon round the earth, the *tidal waves* cause powerful currents, which extend to the very bottom of the sea. In the open sea, the tidal wave is so low that its passage is imperceptible; but, as it advances between the headlands of a coast, the shallow water and the approaching shores force the waves to become much higher. At the heads of some narrowing bays and estuaries, notably

in the Bay of Fundy, it is as much as fifty or sixty feet high. On more open coasts, heights of six to twelve feet are usual.

In some estuaries and river mouths, notably in those of the Severn and Orinoco, the drag of the tidal wave on the bottom in conjunction with the narrowing estuary, causes the wave to form a breaker, called a *bore*, which rushes rapidly up the river, and is very dangerous to shipping.

ZONES AND HEAT-BELTS.

The Tropics.¹ About the twenty-first of March, the spring Equinox,² the sun is directly overhead at the equator. By the twenty-second of June, the perpendicular rays have advanced into the northern hemisphere, and fall on the *Tropic of Cancer*,³ $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north of the equator. Then they turn southward. About the twenty-second of December, the sun's rays fall perpendicularly upon the Tropic of Capricorn,⁴ $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ south of the equator.

The Polar Circles.

The parallel $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ from either pole encloses a region, which, at one time of the year is in darkness, during each complete rotation of the earth; and, during the remainder of the year enjoys continuous sunlight. These parallels are called the polar circles. The northern one is the *Arctic Circle*; the southern, the *Antarctic Circle*.

The Zones.

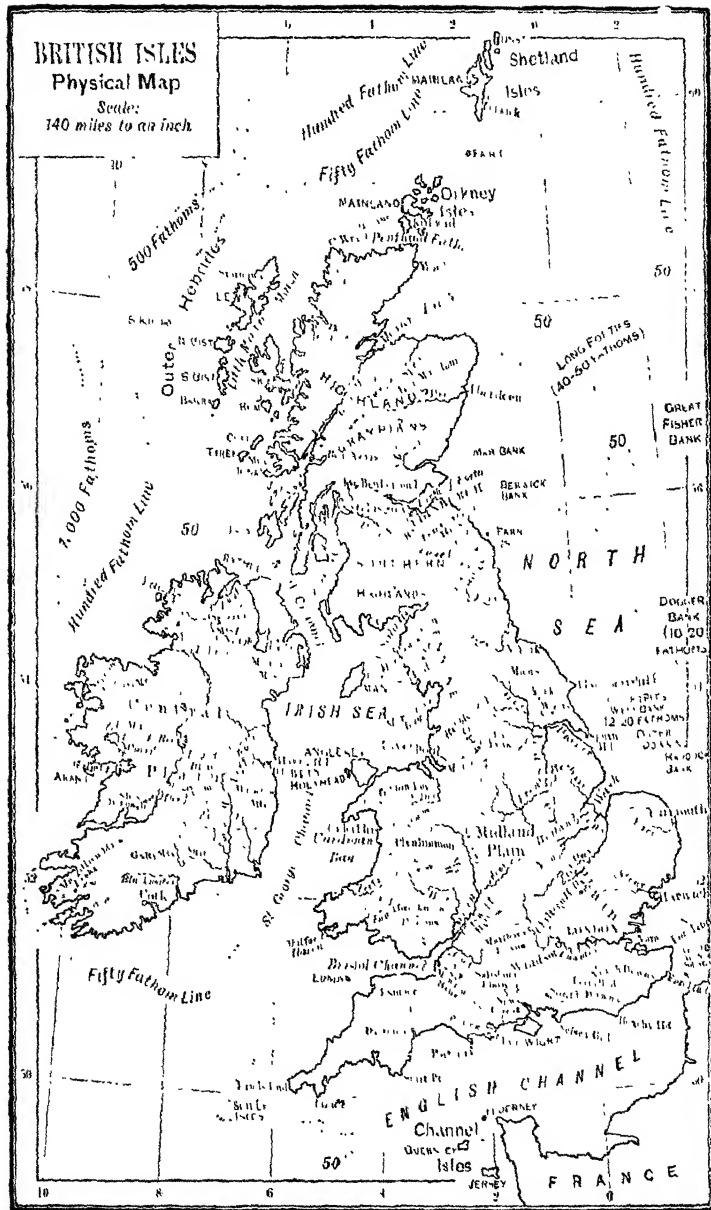
It is usually warmer when the sun's rays fall from high in the sky, as they do in the middle of the day, than it is when they fall nearly horizontally, as at sunrise and sunset, because they reach the earth's surface more directly and without passing through so thick a layer of the atmosphere. The sun's rays always fall perpendicularly upon some part of the earth's surface between the tropics, and that part of the earth has a continuous high temperature; hence, the strip between the tropics is called the *torrid*,⁵ or hot zone. Because the sun's rays do not reach the regions within the polar circles, during part of the year, and during the remaining part are almost horizontal, these regions are nearly always cold and are called the *frigid*,⁶ or cold zones. The regions between the torrid and frigid zones are called *temperate* zones.

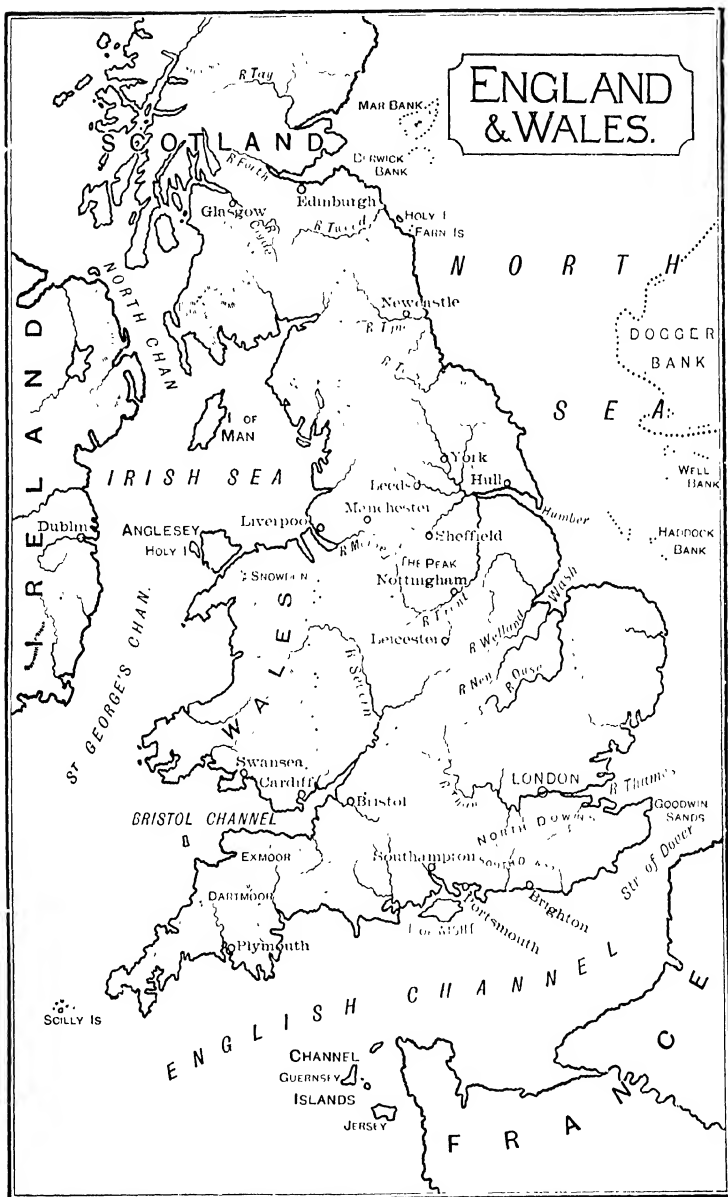
¹ Greek *tropos*, a turning. ² Latin *æquus*, equal, and *nox*, night.

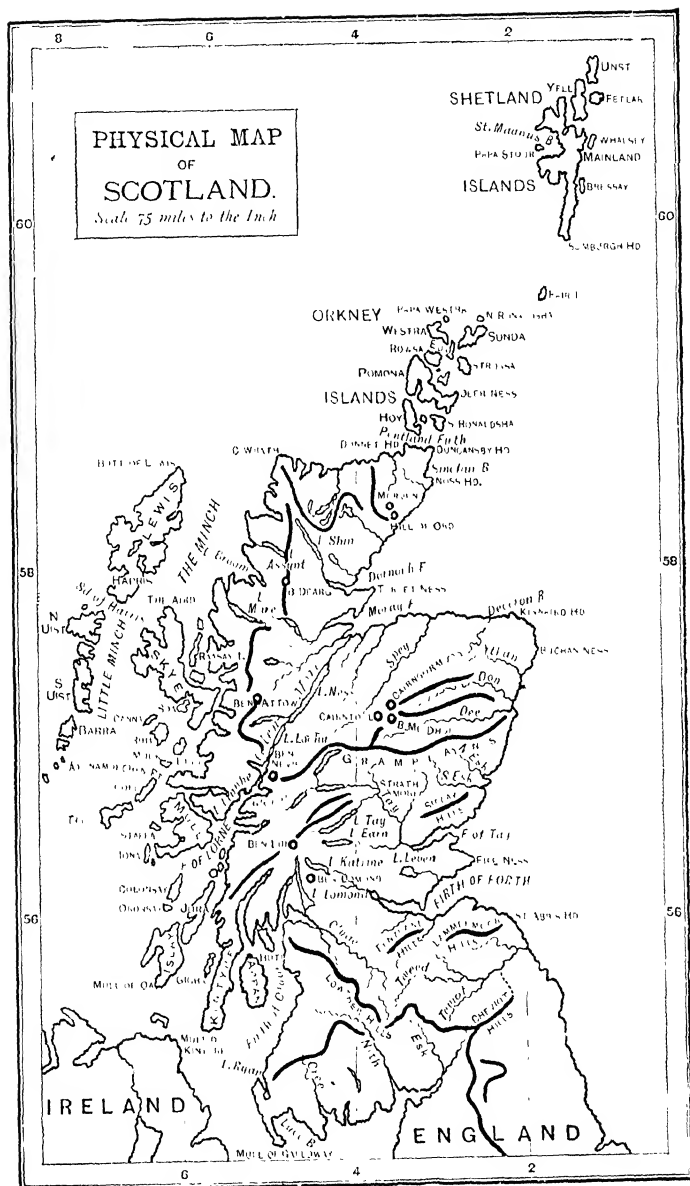
³ The crab, alluding to the constellation of that name. ⁴ The horned goat, alluding to the constellation of that name. ⁵ Latin *torridus*, burning. ⁶ Latin *frigidus*, freezing.

Scale:
140 miles to an inch

140 miles to an inch.



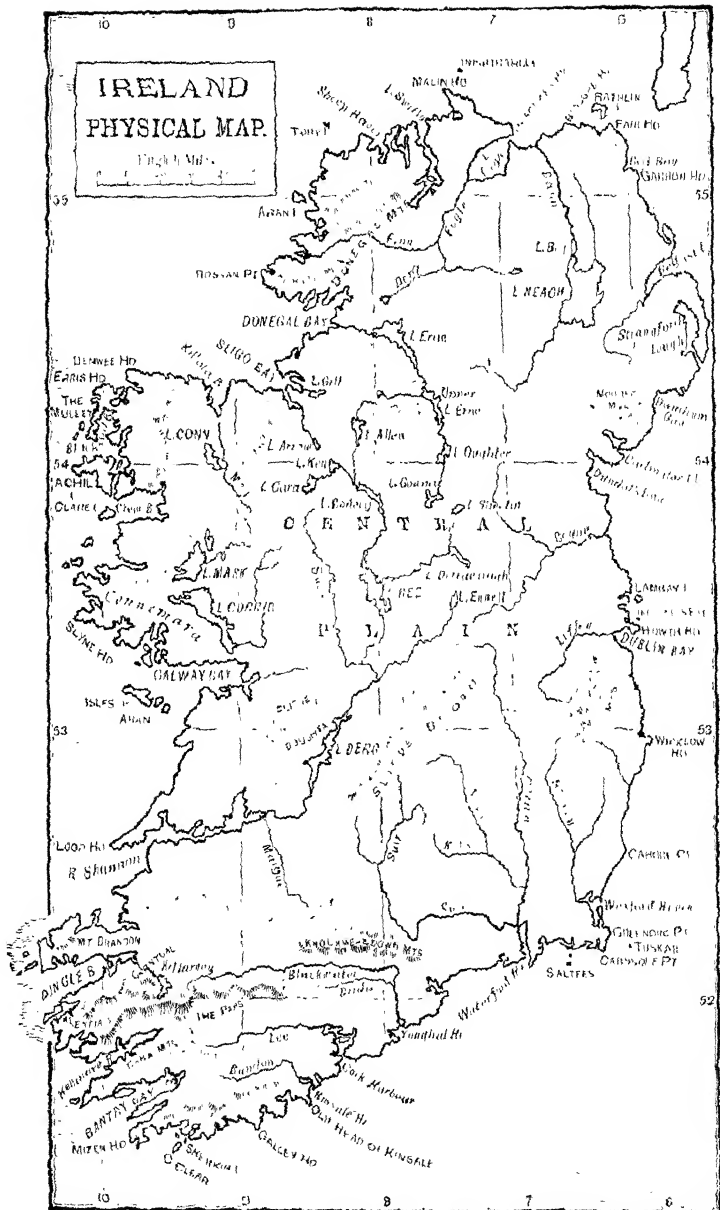




IRELAND PHYSICAL MAP.

English Miles.

0 1 2 3 4



WINDS, ETC.

Expansion of the Air.

Like nearly all other substances, the air expands and occupies more space when it is heated. When the atmosphere over any region becomes warmer than that over the surrounding regions, it expands and becomes less dense over the hot region. Thus, the upper air flows off sidewise from above the warmer region, while surface currents of cooler and heavier air flow in below, and force the warmer and lighter air upwards. Such surface currents of air are called *winds*.

Trade Winds.

Over the heated equator the air is always warmer and more expanded than that nearer the poles; hence, throughout the year, there are nearly constant winds blowing towards the region of greatest heat from some distance on either side. These winds are especially well marked on the level surface of the sea. They are gentle, steady winds, and are called trade winds. Owing to the rotation of the earth, moving air always turns out of a straight course as it advances, turning to the right in the northern hemisphere; and to the left in the southern. The trade winds, therefore, approach the region of greatest heat obliquely; their direction being *north-east, north of the equator*, and *south-east, south of the equator*.

Belts of Calms.

The north-east and south-east trade winds, when they meet, are forced slowly upward by the cooler and heavier currents of air behind them. As the rising air expands and cools, its vapour falls in rain. The meeting place of the trade winds is, therefore, marked by a narrow belt of light breezes or calms, in which there is almost constantly cloudy and rainy weather. This is the *Belt of Equatorial Calms*.

At the northern and southern edges of the trade winds is a narrow belt, or region, in which the air is slowly settling down from the upper atmosphere, and becoming warmer and capable of retaining more moisture as it descends. These belts are, consequently, marked by calms and clear weather. They are called the *Tropical Calms*.

Prevailing Westerly Winds.

Beyond the tropical calms to the north and south, the general movement of the atmosphere is towards the poles—from the south-west in the northern hemisphere, and from the north-west in the southern hemisphere.

Cyclones.¹

The winds of the temperate zones are rendered very irregular by being drawn into vast whirls, called cyclones, which are constantly forming and moving eastward in various parts of these zones. Owing to the rotation of the earth, cyclones, in both hemispheres, move from the equator on the eastern side and towards the equator on the western side. As the winds whirl round the centre of the cyclone, they get nearer and nearer to it, and travel faster and faster round it, until they may become *storm winds*. In the centre of the cyclone, the air rises and rapidly cools; and on the eastern side of the cyclone the air also cools, because it is blowing away from the equator. Hence, the centre and eastern side of cyclones are generally marked by clouds and either rain or snow. The western side of a cyclone, in which the wind is whirling from a colder region towards the equator, is marked by cool, or cold weather. There is always a lull, if not a dead calm, in the centre of the storm. Nearly all our ordinary storms are simply the passing of such cyclones; and these great atmospheric whirls form so frequently that the regions of westerly winds are the most stormy regions in the world. Cyclones move eastward for great distances, sometimes travelling entirely round the earth, before they, finally, die away. The rate of the path of a cyclone is rarely as much as twenty miles an hour, but the storm-wind itself probably blows at a rate exceeding one hundred miles an hour. Severe cyclonic storms are called *Tornadoes* in the West Indies, *Typhoons* in the China Seas, and *Pamperos* in Brazil.

The Monsoons.²

The region of greatest heat on the face of the earth moves from near the tropic of Cancer in July, to that of Capricorn in January; and, with it, the equatorial belt of calms moves north and south. Hence, much of the land in the torrid zone is to the north of the equatorial calms in January, and south of them in July. As the prevailing winds blow obliquely towards these calms, it follows that, in many torrid lands, the winds blow from one direction in summer, and from another direction in winter. This seasonal change is strongly marked on the coasts of southern Asia and eastern Africa, where the prevailing winds are called *Monsoons*, from a word meaning season.

¹ Greek *kyklos*, a circle. ² Arabic and Hindustani *mausim*, a season.

Rainfall.

1. **Of the Torrid Zone.** As the Trade Winds advance over the oceans they grow warmer and more thirsty, evaporating so much water that the sea is saltier in these regions than elsewhere. This air, warm and vapour charged, and, therefore, less dense than ordinary air, rises in the atmosphere, is chilled, and condensed into rain in the equatorial calms.

Over the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, this belt never moves far from the equator ; and, so much fresh water pours down as rain in that region that the sea is less salt than in the trade wind belts on either side of it. Over the land the equatorial rain belt moves, north and south, through nearly the entire width of the torrid zone ; and, as it passes, it gives a season of ample rains to the greater part of the land surface in the torrid zone. In the southern part of the zone, the rainy season occurs in the January half of the year ; but, in the northern part, it takes place in the July half. In the central parts of the zone there are two rainy seasons in the year, one, when the rain belt sweeps northward, in our spring ; and, another, as it sweeps southward, in our autumn.

2. **Of the Temperate Zones.** The prevailing winds of the temperate zones travel from the regions of tropical calms as dry winds, and do not yield much rain until they are chilled, either in cyclones, or by rising over highlands. Thus, *highlands and cyclones* are the *rain-producers of the temperate zones*.

The eastern half of North America obtains its rainfall from the cyclone winds blowing from the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic Ocean. Western Europe gets its moderate rainfall chiefly from cyclones. Further east the rainfall is light, because the region is so far from the sea that the winds contain but little vapour.

OCEAN CURRENTS.

In nearly every part of the sea there are slow movements, or *currents* of surface water. These currents travel in the directions of the prevailing winds, and are generally believed to be chiefly caused by them.

The **Trade Winds** drive the equatorial waters of all the oceans westward, while the prevailing westerly winds of the temperate zones urge the sea water eastward ; and, thus, both north and south of the equator in the Atlantic and

Pacific Oceans, the water is thrown into a great eddy round the region of tropical calms. A branch from the North Atlantic eddy follows the coast of Europe into the Arctic Ocean, and sweeps round its basin, returning southward near the coasts of Greenland. South of the equator, in the Indian Ocean, there is a great eddy, similar to those in the South Atlantic and Pacific Oceans ; but, north of the equator, owing to the monsoons, the currents of the Indian Ocean move generally eastward, during half of the year, and, generally, westward during the other half. Whenever the ocean eddies move from the equator their waters are warmer than those of the surrounding ocean ; and those parts of the eddies are *warm currents*. The parts of the eddies which move towards the equator are *cold currents*, because their waters are cooler than those which surround them. Currents affect the climate of the neighbouring coasts chiefly by warming or cooling the winds which blow from them to such coasts.

Names of Currents.

Various parts of these great surface eddies of the ocean have been given special names. Thus, the great eddies which flow to the westward near the equator in the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans are called the **Equatorial Currents**. Part of the Equatorial Current in the Atlantic Ocean, which appears to flow out of the Gulf of Mexico between Florida and Cuba, is called the **Gulf Stream**, and the narrowness of the channel here makes this one of the most rapid of ocean currents. It is a warm current, and flows past Ireland, the west coast of Scotland, and, on to Scandinavia. A corresponding current in the North Pacific Ocean, which flows past the Japanese Islands, is known as the **Japan Current**. This, flowing across the North Pacific Ocean, tempers the coasts of British Columbia and some of the Western United States.

Marine currents occur in inland seas,

1. When the water removed by *evaporation* is *greater* than the *supply* furnished by rain and rivers.

This is the case in the Mediterranean and Red Seas, where currents set in through the Straits of Gibraltar and Bab-el-Mandeb respectively.

2. When the water furnished by rain and rivers exceeds that removed by evaporation.

This is the case in the Baltic Sea.

DISTRIBUTION OF LIFE

Plants and animals are found in all parts of the world ; but, in general, they are most abundant in warm, moist regions. Thus, there is an irregular, but gradual, decrease in life forms, from the moist, equatorial lowlands, towards the cold polar regions ; and, also, towards the summits of high mountain ranges.

Dense Forests.

Most of these occur in the *tropical zone*. The rainfall here is so great that the forest vegetation is wonderfully dense and luxuriant. The great trees stand close together, and are often covered and interlaced with hundreds of climbers and air plants, mostly *orchids*. As there is no cold season, the vegetation grows throughout the year, and is always green. The leaves of such plants are very large, like those of palms.

Open Forests.

Most of the open forests are in the temperate zones, where the rainfall is moderate in quantity ; for the forest vegetation of the temperate zones is much less dense and luxuriant than that of the torrid zone. Only such plants as can ripen their fruits in the warm season live in the temperate zones. They either cease to grow or die during the cold season.

Most of the *broad-leaved trees*, such as the oak, ash, and maple, *lose their leaves in the autumn*, while nearly all the *evergreen trees* have either *needle-like leaves*, as pines and firs, or *scale-like foliage*, as cedars.

The animals of open forests are adapted for the changing seasons by having heavier coats of hair, fur, or feathers in winter ; and some of them, as the bear, lie dormant, or asleep in sheltered places throughout the cold season.

Grassy Lands.

In both the torrid and temperate zones, where the rainfall is too light, or too unevenly distributed through the year for forests, it may yet be sufficient for a growth of grass, and of shrubs and other low plants. In such places open grassy lands are found. These are called *steppes*¹ in Europe and Asia ; *prairies*² in North America ; *llanos*³ and *pampas*⁴ in South America. They are often extremely fertile, and, when the rainfall is sufficient, they make excellent farms. The **animal life** of these regions is different from that of the forest—for animals adapted to live on or among trees, cannot secure

¹ Russian *stepj*. ² French *praderia*, Latin *pratium*, a meadow.
³ Spanish *llanos*, level plains. ⁴ Peruvian *pampa*, a field.

food on open lands. *Horses* and *cattle* are the animals of broad, open plains.

Tundras.

In the frigid zones it is so cold that comparatively few kinds of plants and animals can live. Throughout this region the soil is frozen to a great depth. Only the surface thaws in summer; and, as the water cannot sink through the frozen soil beneath, a wide strip of country along the arctic coasts of Europe, Asia, and America is thus converted, at that season, into a great swamp or *tundra*.

The life-forms are specially adapted to survive through the long winters. Most of the *animals* have coats of thick fur, or coverings of fat, to keep them warm. Although some kinds of flowering plants manage to blossom and produce fruit during the short summer, the *vegetation* consists chiefly of mosses, lichens, and a few dwarfed trees.

Deserts.

A very dry region, even if it is warm, can bear little or no vegetation. Such a region is a *desert*. The most extensive desert regions are in Asia and Africa. The few *plants* of deserts are specially adapted for a dry climate, having hard, close bark, and small leaves through which their juices cannot easily evaporate. Many, like the *cacti*, are armed with thorns and spines, which prevent plant-eating animals from touching them, and breaking the bark. This preserves the sap from evaporation. The few animals of these regions must therefore be specially adapted to procure their food.

THE SEVEN GREAT INDUSTRIES.

The production of *raw material* for food, clothing, and shelter, gives rise to *five great industries*—*agriculture*, *ranching*, *fishing*, *lumbering*, and *mining*.

Rendering *raw material* fit for use gives rise to *manufacturing*.

The distribution of raw material and manufactured products gives rise to *commerce*, or trade and transportation.

In these seven industries the greater part of mankind finds occupation and earns a livelihood.

AGRICULTURE.

The work of tilling the soil and raising plants for the use of mankind is termed *agriculture*. It is the most important of all industries, affording employment to about one-fourth of the people of the world.

Many of the best farming lands of the world are in the plains drained by the great rivers of temperate regions ; but wherever there is soil, watered and heated sufficiently for plants to grow, food is raised, if there is a good market within reach. The crops from the farms must be transported to places where food materials are not produced ; and, yet, where there are many people to be fed. Garden vegetables and many kinds of fruit are grown in the neighbourhood of cities because transport over long distances is difficult and expensive.

The quantity of food plants grown in the United Kingdom is altogether inadequate to support its teeming population, so that we are obliged to import enormous quantities from abroad. Hence the importance of a navy of overwhelming strength, to protect our ocean commerce in time of war.

Cultivated Plants.

The chief **food plants** store up nourishment in their seeds, which are called *grains*. Of these, wheat, rice, maize, rye, oats, peas, and barley are the most important.

Wheat forms the chief food of the people of western Europe and North America. It grows best in a rather cool climate ; and, hence, it is extensively cultivated in the lowlands of the temperate zones, both north and south. It also grows well in the highlands of the torrid zone ; and, it thus happens that a crop of this important food is ripening in some part of the earth during every month of the year.

Over five million tons of wheat and wheaten flour are annually imported to the United Kingdom from *Russia*, the *Argentine Republic*, *British India*, the *United States*, *Australasia*, the *Dominion of Canada*, *Roumania*.

Rice is raised in warm climates ; and, chiefly in localities that can easily be flooded. It is the staple food of the teeming millions which dwell in and around the great deltas and low alluvial plains of *Burma*, *Hindustan*, *China*, *Japan*, and *Java*.

Maize, although a tropical plant, ripens very rapidly, and thrives well wherever the weather is hot and moist during its short growing season. Large supplies come from the *U. States*, the *Argentine Republic*, *Roumania*, *S. Russia*, and *British N. America*.

Rye, **Oats**, and **Barley** are cultivated in the cool parts of nearly all countries in the temperate zone. We import barley

from *Russia, Roumania, Turkey, Hungary, Chili, U. States* and *Canada*. Oats are grown to the greatest extent in *Russia, Germany, Roumania, British N. America, and New Zealand*.

Some plants store nourishment in their underground stems, or in their roots. The **potato** is a kind of underground stem, but the **beet** is a root. Both belong to temperate climes, and both are used directly as food ; but, from the beet, *sugar* is also made. About half the sugar used in the world is **beet-root sugar**, which is produced in *Russia, France, Austria-Hungary, Holland, Belgium, and Germany*. The other great sugar-producing plant is the **sugar-cane**, a kind of grass, which does not look much unlike maize. It requires a hot, moist climate, and is grown in all tropical countries, but especially in the *West Indies, Guiana, and Brazil*. About three-fourths of our annual supply of sugar is that made from beet-root. The remaining fourth of cane-sugar comes from the *United States, British Guiana, British West Indies, the Philippine Islands, British India, Brazil, and Peru*.

Of fruits, the **apple** is the most important of the temperate zone, since it can be easily kept through the winter. **Grapes** are very widely distributed. **Oranges** and **lemons** are raised in the warmer parts of the temperate regions. **Bananas** and **dates** form the chief food of man in some tropical countries.

The chief **wine-producing** countries of the world must be mentioned. The limit in both N. and S. hemispheres corresponds with the Isotherm of 66° F. More than one-third of the world's supply of wine is produced in *France* ; nearly one-fourth in *Italy* ; and less than one-fifth in *Spain*. The remaining wine-producing countries are *Austria-Hungary, Portugal, Germany, the Balkan Peninsula, Algiers, Russia, the United States, and Australia*. The United Kingdom imports wine to the value of about five millions sterling annually, nearly half of which comes from *France* ; about one-fourth from *Portugal*. Absolutely pure wines are now being imported from *Australia* and *California* ; and it is to be hoped that they will, in time, oust the adulterated wines of France and the fortified wines of Spain and Portugal from the English market.

Tea is grown only in the temperate parts of the eastern hemisphere. Most of the tea imported into this country formerly came from China ; but, *British India* and *Ceylon* now supply us to the value of £9,000,000, the remainder (£1,000,000) coming from *China* and other countries.



SCOTTISH RAILWAYS.

English Miles.

0 10 20 30 40 50



Coffee is a native of the tropics, and is cultivated in both hemispheres. It is now largely grown in *Brazil, Colombia, Venezuela, Central America, the E. and W. Indies, Ceylon, etc.* Our imports are obtained from *India, the United States, Brazil, Costa Rica, Guatemala, and Colombia.*

Cocoa is now extensively cultivated in *Central America, West Indies, Northern States of S. America, and W. Africa.* Our supplies are derived from *Trinidad, and other West Indian Islands, New Granada, Ecuador, and Brazil.*

Tobacco grows well in the warmer parts of the temperate zones where there is an ample rainfall. The United States produce about one-half of the tobacco of the world. We import tobacco valued at five millions annually, about three-fifths of which comes from the *United States*, much of the remainder from the *W. Indies* and some from the *E. Indies.*

Fibres. The most important plant cultivated for other purposes than food is **Cotton**, for, from this plant a fibre is obtained which has become the raw material most widely used for clothing fabrics in the world. The cotton-growing regions of the world lie in the moist lowlands of the temperate regions. The cotton plant is largely cultivated in *E. and W. Indies, China, the United States, Central Asia, Brazil, Egypt.* Our annual import of raw cotton reaches the enormous value of over fifty-six millions sterling; two-thirds of this reaches us from the *United States*, about one-fourth from *Egypt*, leaving *British India* and *Brazil* to provide most of the remainder.

Flax, from which *linen* is made and *linseed oil* is obtained; **hemp** and **jute**, from which *rope* and *cordage* are manufactured; are also fibre plants. We obtain our supplies of flax chiefly from *Russia, Belgium, Germany, Holland, and New Zealand.* Hemp is cultivated in *China* and *India*; in *Africa*; in the *United States* and *Central America*; in *Brazil*, and in the *Caucasus Region of Russia.* Almost all our jute comes from Bengal, and is shipped to Dundee.

HERDING AND RANCHING

Man has domesticated those animals which are useful as beasts of burden, or which serve to supply him with materials for food and clothing. The raising and breeding of these domestic animals is closely associated with the business of farming, and nearly every farmer pursues this industry also

to supply the needs of his own family. In many parts of the world however, especially in the drier portions of open, grassy plains, where the rainfall is not copious enough for arable farming, the herding of horses, cattle, and sheep is the chief occupation.

The most useful **draught and pack animals** in different parts of the world are the *horse*, the *camel*, the *ass*, the *elephant*, the *ox*, the *llama*, and the *reindeer*; although the *dog* is used by the Eskimos in the arctic regions of North America to draw sledges, and in some parts of Europe and Asia to drag little wagons.

The chief use which man makes of animals, however, is for food. *Cattle*, *pigs*, *sheep*, and *poultry* supply most of the animal food eaten in the world.

Cattle are the most important food animals. They are raised in great numbers to supply *milk*, *butter*, *cheese*, and *beef*. **Oxen**, to the value of ten millions sterling annually, are exported to the United Kingdom chiefly from the *United States* and *Canada*.

Of **butter** we import annually twenty-three and a half million pounds' worth, one-half of which comes from *Denmark*, *Russia*, *Sweden*, and *France*; practically our whole supply of margarine to the value of three millions comes from *Holland*.

Cheese is imported to the enormous value of eight millions of money; more than one-half of the supply comes from the Dominion of *Canada*, the remainder chiefly from *Holland*, *France* and *New Zealand*. It is interesting to note that cheese is one of the few articles of which the supply from Greater Britain exceeds that from foreign countries. *Wool* is another such article.

Fresh Beef to the value of ten millions sterling, enters British ports annually. About half of this supply comes from the *United States*, two-fifths from *Argentina*, and the remainder from *Australia* and *New Zealand*.

Pork, although not so wholesome as either beef or mutton, is more easy to preserve; hence, pigs are reared in vast numbers, especially in countries where maize can be grown on which to feed them, and in forest regions, where they can feed on wild nuts or mast. The meat of these animals is either eaten fresh or is preserved for use by curing, that is, by salting or smoking, or both. Pork and pork products fill an important place in our imports.

BRITISH IMPORTS OF PORK AND PORK PRODUCTS.

Product.	Annual Value. £	Whence Obtained.
Lard	3,250,000	United States and Canada
Bacon and Hams	18,000,000	United States, Canada, Denmark
Fresh Pork	1,130,000	Holland, Belgium, and other countries
Salt ,,	260,000	United States, Canada
Total Value	22,640,000	

Poultry are raised in great numbers in nearly all civilized countries, not only for food, but, also, for their eggs. Both the live fowls and their eggs are articles of export from many countries. The United Kingdom imports annually eggs to the value of seven millions sterling from *France, Germany, Russia, Belgium, Denmark, Canada, and Italy.*

Sheep and Goats are raised chiefly for their wool or hair, which is converted into clothing ; but their flesh is also eaten. British imports of sheep and lambs are obtained from the *Argentine Republic, the United States, and the Dominion of Canada.* Fresh mutton (£8,000,000) reaches us from *Australia, New Zealand, the Argentine Republic, and Holland.*

Our supplies of raw **wool**, which reach the enormous annual value of over thirty millions sterling, are derived from *Australia, New Zealand, Cape Colony, India, and Russia* ; but two-thirds come from Australasia.

The **alpaca, llama, and vicuna**, which yield long, fine wool, are kept in large herds on the Andes ; and, in some parts of the world, the hair of the camel is used in making coarse shawls and carpets.

As men have grown more civilized, they have learned to make greater use of animal products.

1. The **skins of animals** are made into leather. The United Kingdom imports annually *raw hides* worth about seven and a half millions sterling ; *skins and furs* worth three millions and a half.

2. **Bones, horns, and hoofs** are used in the manufacture of *combs, buttons, knife-handles, and glue.*

3. The **hair** of cattle and refuse **wool** are used in making *felt*, and the **bristles** of the hog in making *brushes.*

COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN.

Product.	Where Produced for Export.
Bones	South America and Russia
Butter	New Zealand, Canada, Denmark, Holland, France, Sweden, Germany
Cheese	Canada, United States, and Holland
Eggs	France, Germany, Russia, Belgium, Denmark, Canada, Italy
Furs	Alaska, United States, Canada, and Siberia
Hides (raw)	British India, South Africa, the Straits Settlements, Argentina, New Zealand, Australia, Russia
Horns	Russia, Cape Colony, British India, South America, United States
Ivory	Africa
Leather (dressed)	France, United States, Holland, Germany
„ (undressed)	United States, British India, Holland, Australia, Belgium, Cape Colony
Silk	France, Italy, Germany, China, British India, Japan
Skins	Australia, Cape Colony, United States, Canada, British India, and New Zealand
Wool	Australia, New Zealand, Cape Colony, India, Russia, South America

FISHING.

Fishing Banks.

The most valuable fishing banks of the world are the shallow parts of the sea near the shores of the continents, in the north temperate zone. The great cod-fisheries are the *Newfoundland Banks*, east of the northern part of North America. There are also valuable cod-fisheries off the coast of *Norway*, and on the fishing banks of the *North Sea*.

Herring and *mackerel* are plentiful in many parts of the world, and especially so in British waters. *Sardines* are caught off the south and west coasts of Europe only.

Salmon Fisheries.

Salmon are caught in rivers, up which they come from the sea to deposit their eggs. These fishes are canned in great numbers on the west coast of North America.

Marine Animals.

Seals, valuable for oil and fur, are chiefly found in the cold waters of the Polar oceans, where **whales** are also taken. **Sponge**, which is the skeleton of a marine animal, **pearls**, from

the pearl-oyster, and the beautiful corals, which are found in warm, tropical seas, are all important products of the ocean

The United Kingdom imports ocean products as shown in the table.

BRITISH IMPORTS OF OCEAN PRODUCTS.

Product.	Value. £	Countries.
Fresh Herrings	120,000	Sweden and Norway
Sardines	517,000	France, Spain, Italy
Oysters	250,000	France, United States
Other kinds	2,029,000	Canada, United States, Norway, Holland and Denmark
Total	£2,916,000	

LUMBERING.

Among the chief needs of man are shelter and warmth, both of which are, in a great measure, supplied by forests. About two-thirds of the timber cut is used for fuel, while the remainder is employed in *house-building, vehicles, furniture, paper-making*, and hundreds of other useful articles.

Besides timber and fuel, many other useful products are obtained from trees:—

Pines and other cone-bearing trees yield *tar, pitch, resin*, and *turpentine*.

The **sap** of several kinds of tropical trees and huge climbing plants yields *india-rubber*.

The **bark** of oaks, hemlocks, acacias, and mangroves, is used in tanning leather.

The cheaper kinds of **paper** are made, in part, from *wood*, ground into *pulp*.

Many trees yield **drugs** and **dye-woods**.

Various kinds of timber differ in grain, hardness, and durability; thus, the **cone-bearing trees**, including *pine, spruce, fir*, and *larch* are valuable for many purposes, because their wood is soft, easily worked, and light in weight, although it is not so durable as the **hard woods**, *oak, walnut, ash, mahogany*, and *teak*.

Soft woods, especially pine, are used for house-building and in the manufacture of many kinds of wooden articles, while the *hard woods* are used in ship-building, and are manufactured into carriages, furniture, and agricultural implements.

PRINCIPAL TIMBER-TREES OF COMMERCE.

Timber-Trees.	Where Found.
Ash (<i>Fraxinus</i>)	Europe, Asia, and Africa
Beech (<i>Fagus</i>)	Europe and Asia
Birch (<i>Betula</i>)	Europe and Asia
Blue Gum (<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>)	Victoria and Tasmania
Box (<i>Buxus</i>)	Europe, Asia, and Africa
Cedar (<i>Cedrus</i>)	Southern Europe and Asia
Ebony (<i>Diospyros</i>)	Ceylon and India
Elm (<i>Ulmus</i>)	Europe and Asia
Hickory (<i>Carya</i>)	North America
Jarrah, or Mahogany Gum	Western Australia
Karri, or West Australian Gum	
Kauri Pine (<i>Dammara</i>)	New Zealand
Lancewood (<i>Oxandra</i>)	Jamaica, Cuba, and Hayti
Lime, or Linden Tree (<i>Tilla</i>)	Europe and Asia
Lignum-vitæ (<i>Guaiaacum</i>)	Jamaica, Cuba, and Venezuela
Mahogany (<i>Swietenia</i>)	Mexico, C. America, and W. Indies
Maple (<i>Acer</i>)	Europe and Asia
Norway Spruce (<i>Abies</i>)	Europe
Oak (<i>Quercus</i> , many species)	Europe, Asia, and North America
Pine, or deal (<i>Pinus</i>)	" " " "
Red Gum (<i>Eucalyptus</i>)	Australia
Rosewood (<i>Dalbergia</i>)	South America
Sandalwood (of various kinds)	New Caledonia, Westralia, Sand-
Teak (<i>Tectona</i>)	Southern Asia [wich Islands, India

PLANTS USED FOR DYEING.

Plants.	Where Found.
Arnatto, or Arnotto (<i>Bixa</i>)	Tropical America and West Indies
Brazil wood (<i>Cæsalpinia</i>)	East Indies
Dyer's Broom, or Woadwaxen	Europe
Avignon Berries (<i>Rhamnus</i>)	Mediterranean
Fustic (<i>Machura</i>)	Jamaica and South America
Henna, or henne (<i>Lawsonia</i>)	South Africa, Arabia, Persia, and
Indigo (<i>Indigofera</i>)	East Indies India
Logwood (<i>Hæmatoxylon</i>)	Central America
Madder (<i>Rubia tinctoria</i>)	Mediterranean Region
Sumach, or Shumach (<i>Rhus</i>)	" "
Turmeric (<i>Curcuma</i>)	Southern Asia
Woad (<i>Isatis</i>)	" Europe

FIBRE PLANTS USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF CLOTHING, CORDAGE, AND PAPER.

Plants	Where Found.
Bowstring Hemp	India and Ceylon
Bulrush (<i>Typha</i>)	All over the world
Club, or Palm Lily, various Species of <i>Dracena</i>	India, China, South Sea Islands, New Zealand, and Australia
Coast Rush (<i>Juncus</i>)	All temperate climates
Cotton, various species of <i>Gossypium</i>	United States, Brazil, East and West Indies, Egypt
Cuba Bast	West Indies
Danubian Reed (<i>Arundo</i>)	Southern Europe
Dragon Tree (<i>Dracena</i>)	Canary Islands
Esparto Grass (<i>Stipa tenacis-</i> <i>sima</i>)	Spain, Portugal, Italy, North America, and Algeria
Flax (<i>Linum usitatissimum</i>)	Many temperate countries
New Zealand Flax (<i>Phormium</i>)	New Zealand
Galingale Rush (<i>Cyperus</i>)	Throughout the World
Chinese Grasscloth Plant	China, Japan, and India
Queensland Grasscloth Plant	Queensland, South Sea Islands, and Indian Archipelago
Hemp (<i>Cannabis sativa</i>)	In many countries
Jute (<i>Corchorus</i>)	India
New Zealand Lacebark	New Zealand
Maddoo Grass (<i>Cycas</i>)	Malayan Islands
Manila Hemp (<i>Musa</i>)	Philippine Islands
Papyrus, or paper reed	Southern Europe and the East
Petre Hemp (<i>Yucca</i>)	Southern United States
Pita Hemp (<i>Agave</i>)	South America and West Indies
Screw Pine (<i>Pandanus</i>)	Mauritius, Pacific Isles, Australia, Java

MEDICINAL PLANTS.

Medicines.	Where Found
Aloes	East and West Indies
Aniseed (<i>Pimpinella</i>)	Asia and Africa
Asafœtida	Tibet
Castor Oil Plant	India
Catechu, or Cutch (<i>Acacia</i>)	India, Ceylon, Burma, and Tropical Eastern Africa
Croton Oil	Malabar, Tenasserim
Gamboge	Siam and Cochin China
Gentian	Alps
Guaiacum	West Indies and Tropical South America
Ipecacuanha	South America

MEDICINAL PLANTS (*continued*).

Medicines	Where Found.
Jalap	Mexican Andes
Nux-Vomica (<i>Strychnos</i>)	India, Cochin China, and Northern Australia
Opium (<i>Papaver</i>)	Hindustan
Peruvian Bark (<i>Cinchona</i>)	South America, Ceylon
Quassia	South America and West Indies
Rhubarb	Asia
Sarsaparilla (<i>Smilax</i>)	South America, India, China, Australia
Sassafras (<i>Laurus</i>)	North America
Scammony (<i>Convolvulus</i>)	Southern Europe, Northern Africa
Senna (<i>Cassia</i>)	East Africa, Arabia, the Punjab

GUMS, RESINS, AND BALSAMS

Gums, etc.	Where Found.
Gum Arabic (<i>Acacias</i>)	Africa
Caoutchouc (<i>Siphonia and Ficus</i>)	Tropical America and India
Mastic	Mediterranean Region
Gum Tragacanth	Southern Europe and Asia
Turpentine Tree	Asia and North Africa

SPICES AND CONDIMENTS.

Plants.	Where Found.
Anise (<i>Pimpinella</i>)	Southern Europe, Asia, and Africa
Basil	Tropical Africa, India
Black Pepper (<i>Piper nigrum</i>)	East Indies
Caper	Southern Europe, Asia, and Africa
Caraway Seeds	Europe and Asia
Cayenne, or Red Pepper (<i>Cap-sicum</i> , various species)	East and West Indies and South America
Cinnamon	India and Ceylon
Cloves	Moluccas
Coriander	Southern Europe and Asia
Fennel	Mediterranean
Ginger	Tropical Asia
Lavender	Southern Europe, Asia, North Africa
Marjoram	Europe, Asia, and Africa
Mint	Europe, Asia, and North America
Nutmegs	Indian Archipelago
Pepper (Jamaica or Allspice)	West Indian Islands
Peppermint	Europe
Rosemary	Mediterranean
Sage	South Europe
Thyme	South Europe
Vanilla	Mexico

MINING.

Mining is the art of obtaining minerals out of the bowels of the earth. In all parts of the world peopled by the white race, this industry has increased more rapidly in recent years than any of the other great industries.

The most useful **minerals** are *coal, iron, petroleum, copper, gold, silver, tin, lead, zinc, and building stones.*

Coal.

The most important branch of this industry is the mining of coal, which mineral is extensively used for fuel and for making illuminating gas. Coal is found in many countries of the world ; but by far the greater part is mined in western Europe and eastern North America.

GREATEST COAL AREAS OF THE WORLD.

Country.	Square Miles.	Country.	Square Miles.
China	200,000	India	24,000
United States	192,000	New South Wales	35,000
Canada	65,000	Russia	20,000

The coal area of the United Kingdom is but 12,000 square miles.

PRINCIPAL COAL-PRODUCING COUNTRIES.

Country.	Millions of Tons per Annum.	Country.	Millions of Tons per Annum.
United States	328	Austria-Hungary	39½
United Kingdom	251	France	35
Germany	121	Belgium	22½

Iron.

After coal, the most important product of the mining industry is iron. Like most of the other metals, iron is not found pure, but is combined with other substances forming *ores*. Iron ore is found in almost every country in the world, but those mines which are conveniently placed with regard to coal have been most worked ; hence the great iron-mining regions of the world are usually in or near the great coal-mining regions.

The world's **annual production of iron ore** now amounts to about a hundred million tons, three-fifths of which are manufactured in *Germany*, the *United States*, and the *United Kingdom*.

The most important *ores of iron* are *Hematite*, the red oxide ; *limonite*, the yellow oxide ; and *magnetite*, the magnetic oxide.

Petroleum.

The *United States* and *Russia* furnish most of the world's supply of petroleum.

Gold and Silver.

Gold and silver are much more rare than many of the useful metals ; they are usually found in very old rocks or else in volcanic ones. With the possible exception of platinum, gold is the metal that is least disposed to combine with other substances. It is generally found in the metallic state, usually in the form of grains, sheets, or fibres in the rocks or in the sands of the rivers.

The most productive gold regions in the world are those of the western *United States* (California, Colorado, North and South Dakota), *Br. Colombia*, *Alaska*, *Australia* (Victoria, New South Wales, and Western Australia), *Russia* and *Siberia*, and *South Africa*.

Silver.

Silver occurs in the form of various oxides ; but, sometimes, it is found in the metallic form, as threads or sheets running through the rock. The greater part of the world's supply of silver is obtained from the minerals *Argentite*, the black sulphur ore ; *Pyrargyrite*, and *Proustite*, the red silver ores ; *Cerargyrite*, the chloride ; and from *Galena*, the sulphur ore of lead.

The most important silver-producing countries are the *United States* (Nevada, Montana, Colorado), *Mexico*, *Bolivia*, *Australia*, and *Peru*.

Copper.

Copper is often found pure, scattered through various rocks, in the form of grains or sheets. It is especially abundant in this form on the southern shore of Lake Superior. More commonly it occurs as ores, the most important being *Chalcophyrite* the sulphur ore ; and *Cuprite*, the oxide.

The principal copper-yielding countries are the *United States* (Michigan, Arizona, Montana), *Spain*, *Chili*, and *Japan*.

Lead.

This metal does not occur native in nature. Its principal ore is *galena* a sulphur ore, which has the colour of lead before the crystals have been exposed to the action of the air. Galena generally contains more or less silver, and a large part of the silver of the world is obtained from it.

The largest lead-producing country in the world is the *United States*, followed by *Spain*, *Germany*, *New South Wales*, and *Mexico*.

Zinc.

Like lead, this metal is not found naturally in the metallic state. Its common form of occurrence is in the shape of *sphalerite*, a sulphur ore ; and zinc is often associated with lead in veins.

The richest yields of zinc are obtained from *Germany*, *Belgium*, the *United States*, and the *United Kingdom*.

Tin.

Tin is generally found in the shape of thin veins in granite rocks. Its only important form is that of *cassiterite*, or tin oxide, the crystals of which do not often dissolve ; so, when the parent rocks wear away, they are often gathered in the river beds like gold and platinum, and are called *stream-tin*. Much of the tin of commerce is collected in this way.

The tin mines of *Cornwall*, in *England*, and those of *Saxony* and *Bohemia*, have been worked for centuries ; and their product is largely supplemented by the output from *Australia* and the *Straits Settlements*.

Aluminium.

Aluminium is never found native, although it is the commonest of all metals. It is wonderfully light, remarkably strong, and does not rust.

The chief source of the aluminium of commerce is found in the minerals *Cryolite* and *Beauxite*.

Nickel.

Most of the nickel of commerce is obtained from sulphur ores and from the silicate known as *Garnierite*, which forms the chief supply in *New Caledonia*. The province of *Ontario*, in the *Dominion of Canada*, is also noted for its rich stores of this metal.

Mercury.

Nearly all the world's supply of quicksilver is obtained from *Cinnabar*, the sulphur ore. This metal is mined at *Almaden*, in *Spain* ; at *Idria*, in *Austria* ; and at *New Almaden* and *New Idria*, in *California*.

Platinum.

Platinum is usually found in flakes and nuggets in gold-bearing gravels, and most of it comes from the *Ural Mountains* of *Russia*.

Graphite.

Graphite, or *Plumbago*, is obtained from *Siberia* and other parts of *Asia* ; from *New York State* ; there are also large deposits in *Canada* and *Newfoundland*.

Building Stones.

The principal building stones are *clay-slate*, *limestones*, and *sandstones*. In the *United Kingdom* the *oolitic limestones* of *Bath* and *Portland* ; the *granites* of *Dartmoor* and *Aberdeen* ; the *marbles* of *Purbeck* and *Devonshire* ; and the *carboniferous limestones* of the *Pennine Chain* are much used as building stones. The *sandstones* of *Darley Dale*, in *Derbyshire*, of *Heddon*, in *Northumberland*, and of *Mansfield*, in *Nottinghamshire*, are noted kinds.

MANUFACTURING.

In olden times, to manufacture meant *to make by hand* ; but, now, in all civilized countries, it means also *to make by machinery*. The quantity and quality of the manufactured goods of a country indicate to a great extent the state of civilization there.

The great manufacturing regions of the world are about the same as the great coal and iron-mining regions ; and the chief manufacturing industries of the world are the *weaving of textile fabrics*, the *working of metals*, and the *preparation and preservation of food*.

Textiles.

Cotton is the most important cloth-making material. The fibres are separated from the seed and pressed into bales by machinery where the raw material is grown. Ocean steamers, or railways, carry the bales of cotton to the mills and factories, where the fibre is cleaned, spun, and woven into cloth. If a great clothing manufacturer buys the cloth, machinery is also employed to cut and make it into garments. *Wool* ; *silk* ; *flax*, of which *linen* is made ; and *jute*, used for making coarse cloth, are treated in a somewhat similar manner.

Metals.

Six times as much iron and steel are used in manufactures as of all the other metals put together. *Copper*, *tin*, *lead*, and *zinc* are also used in the manufacture of **hardware**. Copper wire is used in electrical work. **Tinware** is made of *sheet iron*, on which a thin coating of tin has been placed. *Zinc* is used as a coating for iron, forming what is called *galvanized iron* ; and, when mixed with copper, it forms *brass*.

Food.

The conversion of various grains into *flour* and *meal*, the **canning** of *fish*, *meat*, *fruit*, and *vegetables*, and the *making* and *refining of sugar* afford employment for thousands of persons.

The greatest manufacturing countries of the world in order are :—

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. The United Kingdom ; | 4. The Republic of France ; |
| 2. The United States ; | 5. The Kingdom of Belgium ; |
| 3. The Empire of Germany ; | 6. The Republic of Switzerland. |

COMMERCE.

Different parts of the world produce different commodities, and the articles produced in one part are often needed in another ; hence, the people of different regions sell their surplus products to one another.

Means of Transport.

Railroads and **steamships** have rendered transportation so cheap, rapid, and certain, that it has become profitable, in many cases, not only to send raw materials to some distant region, nearer coal and iron mines, to be manufactured, but for the people of manufacturing districts to have much of their food brought to them from distant agricultural regions.

Thus, much *wool* from Australia, *cotton* from the United States, and *silk* from Asia, are brought to this country to be made into fabrics, and many of these are often sent back to be sold in the very countries where the raw materials were grown. The people of England rely upon those of the United States for much of their *wheat*, *flour*, *beef*, and *pork* ; and upon Australia for part of their *mutton*. Nearly all the *tea* used in the world comes from Asia. Much of our *coffee* comes from Central and South America, and our *sugar* from the British W. Indies, France and Germany. *India-rubber* comes from the equatorial regions of South America, South-eastern Asia, and Central Africa. Many people, in all parts of the world, light their homes at night by burning oil made of the *petroleum* from the wells in the United States and Russia.

Thanks to railroads, steamships, and labour-saving machinery, all these, and hundreds of other commodities, can be manufactured and transported many thousands of miles, and, then, sold at a profit. Yet, they are so cheap that few people are too poor to buy and use them. As the products which are not used at home are the only ones exported to other countries, **foreign commerce** forms only about *one-seventh of the total trade of the world*.

Transport by river, canal, or sailing-vessel on the ocean is *very cheap*, although *much slower* than that by railroad or steamship ; and these methods of transport are still much used, especially for heavy, bulky articles, and such goods which are of little value in proportion to their weight or bulk, as pottery, common hardware, and similar articles. In the more civilized countries, most of the inland traffic is carried on by railroad, and about five-eighths the ocean traffic is conducted by steamships.

Aids to Commerce.

Telegraphic Cables, laid on the sea-bottom, connect all the continents, so that information can be sent instantly to the

most distant countries. **Postal Routes** have been established, by which a letter can be quickly and surely delivered at almost any place in the world, for a sum not exceeding twopence-halfpenny. The *telegraph*, the *telephone*, and the *post office* are invaluable *aids to commerce*.

Towns and Cities.

Towns and cities are the places where the trade and manufactures of the civilized world are carried on. When we wish to purchase any commodity, we do not necessarily go to the place where it is produced or manufactured, but to a town or city where all kinds of products are sent to be sold. Thus, a city is a convenience to both producers and purchasers; and, therefore, it must be within easy reach of both. Hence, cities have usually grown up at *good harbours*, or on *navigable rivers or lakes*, or at the *junction of railways*, or *near mines* of some kind.

The **greatest cities of the world** are set out in order of population in the table below, estimated upon the latest returns.

City and Country	Pop 1,000	City and Country.	Pop 1,000
1. London, England	4,721	33. Amsterdam, Holland	553
2. New York, U.S.A.	4,024	34. Baltimore, U.S.A.	550
3. Paris, France	2,750	35. Birmingham, England	548
4. Berlin, Germany	2,006	36. Madrid, Spain	540
5. Canton, China	2,000	37. Munich, Germany	538
6. Chicago, U.S.A.	1,990	38. Barcelona, Spain	533
7. Vienna, Austria	1,897	39. Sydney, Australia	529
8. Tokio, Japan	1,819	40. Milan, Italy	529
9. Philadelphia, U.S.A.	1,438	41. Rome, Italy	518
10. St. Petersburg, Russia	1,391	42. Dresden, Germany	514
11. Constantinople, Turkey	1,100	43. Melbourne, Australia	512
12. Moscow, Russia	1,039	44. Madras, India	509
13. Buenos Ayres, Argen. Rep.	1,026	45. Leipzig, Germany	503
14. Peking, China	1,000	46. Suchau, China	500
15. Osaka, Japan	996	47. Marseilles, France	491
16. Bombay, India	982	48. San Francisco, U.S.A.	475
17. Tientsin, China	950	49. Breslau, Germany	471
18. Calcutta, India	935	50. Leeds, England	463
19. Rio de Janeiro, Brazil	905	51. Lyons, France	459
20. Budapest, Hungary	836	52. Haiderabad, India	448
21. Glasgow, Scotland	835	53. Sheffield, England	447
22. Hamburg, Germany	803	54. Cologne, Germany	429
23. Hankau, China	800	55. Copenhagen, Denmark	425
24. Liverpool, England	739	56. Shanghai, China	405
25. Hangchau, China	700	57. Odessa, Russia	404
26. Warsaw, Russia	684	58. Bangkok, Siam	400
27. Cairo, Egypt	650	59. Cleveland, U.S.A.	382
28. Fuchau, China	650	60. Dublin, Ireland	375
29. Manchester, England	637	61. Rotterdam, Holland	370
30. Boston, U.S.A.	596	62. Mexico, Mexico	369
31. St. Louis, U.S.A.	575	63. Alexandria, Egypt	362
32. Naples, Italy	564	64. Lisbon, Portugal	356

PART II.

THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Situation.

The United Kingdom includes Great Britain and Ireland, and is composed of *England, Wales, Scotland, Ireland*, and the adjacent islands. These are situated to the north-west of the continent of Europe, from which they are separated by the *North Sea* and the *English Channell*. The **Coasts** are irregular. The south coast of England and the coast of South Wales have numerous fine harbours; but the east and west coasts are not so well favoured by nature. Shallows and bars obstruct the ports of the east of Ireland. The greater part of *England* is a plain of considerable fertility. *Scotland* and *Wales* are mountainous. *Ireland*, except near the coast, is nearly level, about one-twelfth of its surface being bog and marsh-land.

Among the great **natural advantages** of the United Kingdom for the commerce and industries dependent upon it are:—

1. A **temperate climate**;
2. An **abundant supply of coal and iron ores**, conveniently situated in close proximity;
3. Convenience of **access of all points to the coast** upon one side or the other;
4. A **central position** among the commercial nations of the world;
5. A number of navigable **estuaries, rivers, and good harbours**.

Engineering skill has greatly improved the natural advantages by supplementing them with *canals, breakwaters, lighthouses, railways, and bridges*.

Commercial Importance.

The United Kingdom is the greatest commercial nation in the world. It is a great *distributing nation*; and it is estimated that one-fifth of the total value of British exports represent articles which have been collected from various parts of the world, to be widely distributed again in other parts (entrepôt trade). This is true also of such materials as *cotton, wool, flax, jute, and silk*, imported in the raw state, and exported to all parts of the world as **manufactured goods**.

British ships have also a large share of the carrying trade of other nations. It is claimed that the United Kingdom not only carries *three-fourths of her immense commerce*, but over *half* that of the *United States, Portugal, and the Netherlands*; nearly half of that of *Italy and Russia*; and more than one-third of that of *France and Germany*.

The chief **Imports and Exports** of the United Kingdom with their annual value in millions of pounds are given in the table on page 33.

The **area** of the United Kingdom is about *one hundred and twenty-one thousand square miles*; England, the largest division, with Wales, embraces about half this total.

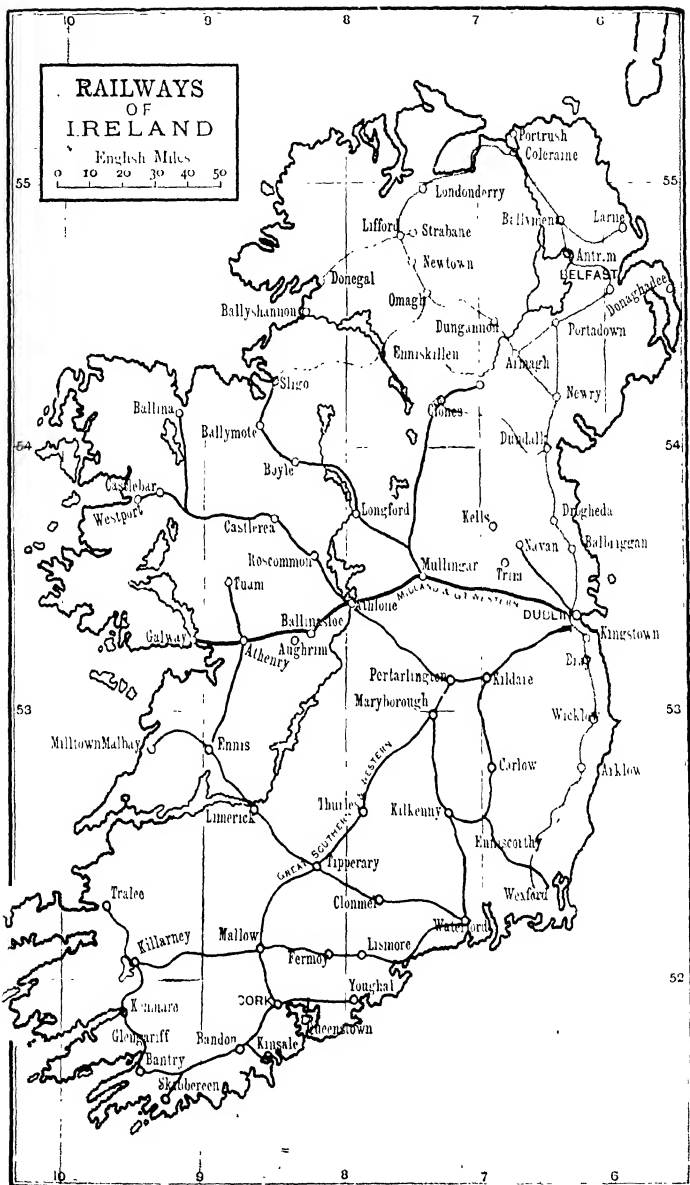
Agriculture.

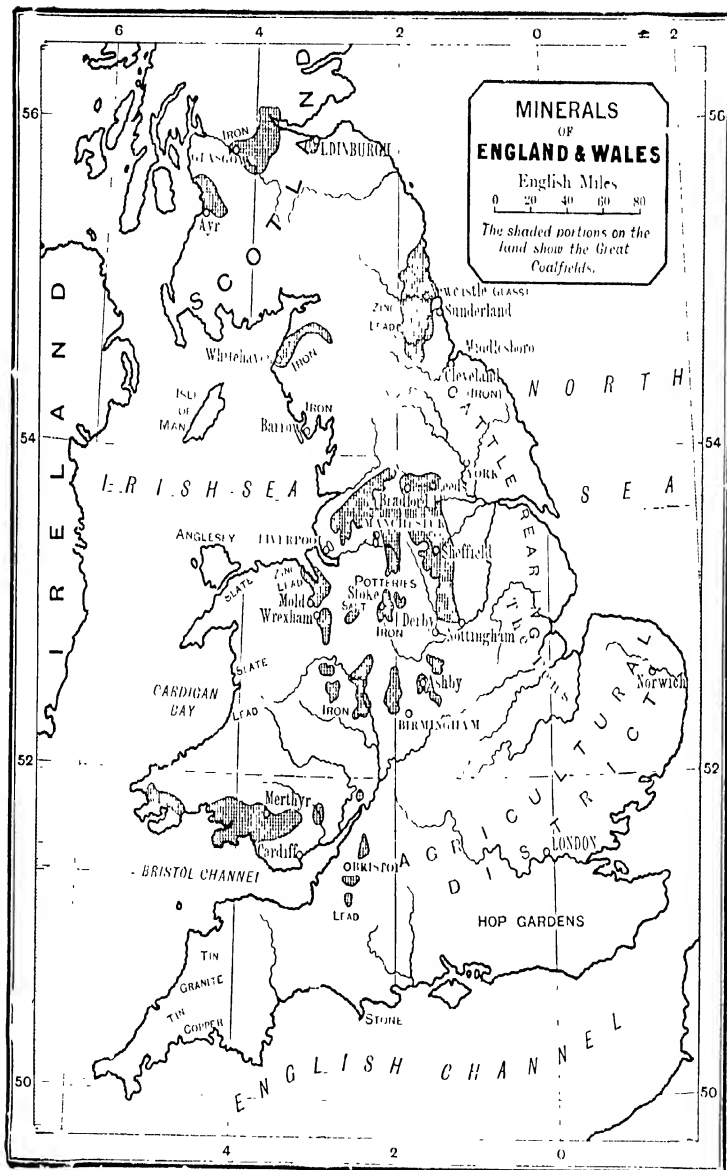
About one-third of the area of England and Wales is cultivated; but, owing to the close competition of foreign grain, agriculture is largely directed to small crops and garden vegetables. The **grazing area** is large, and is mainly devoted to raising thorough-bred *horses, cattle, and sheep*. These animals are reared with great care, and are unexcelled. The products of agriculture are of little value commercially, as the food supply of the kingdom comes chiefly from other countries. In the year 1906 **food products** were **imported** into the United Kingdom to the value of over two hundred and thirty-eight millions sterling. The number of people in England and Wales returned as being employed in agriculture is only about five per cent. of the whole population.

Scotland has an **area** about half as great as that of England and Wales, but its **population** is only about one-seventh as large. More than three-fourths of the area of Scotland consists of *mountain, moor, and other waste-lands*. The northern part is high and rough; is crossed by many deep valleys (*glens*), is penetrated by long arms of the sea (*lochs*), and is sparsely inhabited. In the south, the land is rolling ground, much better adapted for tillage.

Agriculture is carried on with much skill and energy. Corn crops are more extensively raised than they are in England, although the main supply of food is imported.

Ireland lies to the west of England and Scotland, and is separated from them by *St. George's Channel, the Irish Sea, and the North Channel*. Its **area** is a little greater than that of Scotland.





VALUE OF BRITISH IMPORTS AND EXPORTS, 1906.
(Values given in millions sterling.)

	IMPORTS.	EXPORTS.
I.—FOOD, DRINK, AND TOBACCO:	£	£
Grain and Flour	67,879,948	2,582,092
Meat, including Animals for food ..	52,044,106	1,339,686
Other food and drink :		
(1) Non-dutiable	68,837,005	16,145,652
(2) Dutiable	44,734,345	
Tobacco	4,734,062	1,061,395
TOTAL, CLASS I ..	238,229,466	21,128,825
II.—RAW MATERIALS AND ARTICLES		
 MAINLY UNMANUFACTURED:		
Coal, Coke, and Manufactured Fuel ..	47,100	31,504,291
Iron Ore, Scrap Iron, and Steel ..	6,766,763	596,474
Other Metallic Ores	9,040,766	176,091
Wood and Timber	27,511,279	91,710
Cotton	56,125,204	—
Wool	30,540,421	2,901,726
Other Textile Materials	17,026,320	164,455
Oil Seeds, Nuts, Oils, Fats and Gums	25,644,240	2,826,521
Hides and Undressed Skins	10,699,293	2,210,850
Materials for Paper Making	3,935,570	714,293
Miscellaneous	24,172,245	2,084,838
TOTAL, CLASS II ..	211,509,201	43,271,249
III.—ARTICLES WHOLLY OR MAINLY		
 MANUFACTURED:		
Iron and Steel and Manufactures thereof	8,360,135	39,880,563
Other Metals and Manufactures thereof	28,229,260	10,127,102
Cutlery, Hardware, Implements and Instruments	3,771,646	5,882,385
Electrical Goods and Apparatus (other than Machinery, and Telegraph and Telephone Wire)	1,187,565	2,381,691
Machinery	5,127,187	26,732,693
Ships (new)	28,400	8,685,240
Manufactures of Wood and Timber (including Furniture)	2,016,918	1,305,569
Yarns and Textile Fabrics :		
(1) Cotton	9,326,527	99,602,535
(2) Wool	12,075,874	31,844,608
(3) Other Materials	20,081,042	14,979,559
Apparel	3,785,167	6,818,136
Chemicals, Drugs, Dyes and Colours	10,102,490	15,526,782
Leather and Manufactures thereof (including Boots and Shoes, and Gloves)	12,745,138	6,390,980
Earthenware and Glass	4,219,291	3,661,605
Paper	5,728,520	2,062,611
Miscellaneous	29,021,088	29,726,652
TOTAL, CLASS III ..	155,806,248	305,608,711
IV.—MISCELLANEOUS AND UNCLASSIFIED (including Parcel Post) ..	2,442,978	5,664,128
TOTAL ..	607,987,893	375,672,913

The **surface** of Ireland is, generally, *level*; and, except on the rugged western coast, *low*. The plain in the middle of the country is so level, that the water does not drain off freely enough to admit of cultivation; thus, large areas of *bog* and *marsh* are formed; and these cover one-twelfth of the island.

Agriculture is more generally followed in Ireland than in either Scotland or England; and a third more people are dependent upon the soil than upon manufactures. The **climate** is equable, but moist; the **soil** is mostly very fertile; and food products are fairly abundant. The principal **crops** are *oats* and *potatoes*, although *flax* is more extensively cultivated in the north than in any other part of the United Kingdom. **Grazing** brings in considerable returns; *butter*, *cheese*, and *meat* are exported to England and Scotland; but two-thirds of the arable area is devoted to *pasturage*.

Minerals.

England, Wales, and Scotland abound in minerals. In the matter of **coal** production, Great Britain stands high among the nations, with an output of two hundred and twenty million tons annually. The United States rank first for amount and second for value. The coal mines are situated in the northern and north-western parts of England, in Wales, and in Southern Scotland. Anthracite is a hard smokeless coal found in Wales. It burns with intense heat, and almost without flame.

Iron, the mineral next in value, is frequently found in close proximity to the coal. Although the production of *pig iron* is two-thirds that of the United States, Britain's only rival, the produce of the home mines does not supply the home demand, for one-fifth of the quantity used is imported. In the production of **steel**, Britain is third. Most of our coal and iron is found near beds of limestone, which supply the flux so necessary to the smelting process.

Among mineral products, **Clay** ranks third in value. It is used in the manufacture of *bricks* and *terra-cotta*, while the finer kinds are largely manufactured into *porcelain* and *china ware*. The clays are found chiefly in the southern parts of England; but the china and porcelain are made in the district called "*The Potteries*," at Derby, and at Lambeth, a part of London. The export of *earthenware* is almost wholly confined

to the United States and the various British colonies. **Tin**, an important mineral product, occurs exclusively in the ancient and still productive mines of *Cornwall*, but the United Kingdom imports more tin than she produces, chiefly from the East Indian Archipelago. *Salt, lead, and slate* are among the economic minerals of secondary importance.

Coal and iron abound in the south of Scotland, and they have promoted the industrial growth of that country. Iron is extensively wrought, and enough coal is mined to form an export. The quarrying of *granite* also forms a considerable industry in the northern parts of the country.

Several kinds of minerals are found in **Ireland**, but they are little developed. Fifteen times as much coal is imported as is mined. **Peat**, dug from the bogs, is the fuel used by many of the people. Although several rich deposits of iron exist, the lack of coal prevents their development. The little iron produced is exported.

The principal Coalfields of the United Kingdom are shown in the table on page 36. Those of Ireland are not very productive, nor is the coal of good quality.

Fisheries.

The fisheries of Great Britain give employment to fifty thousand men in England, and as many more in Scotland. The English fisheries are of great variety, while those of Scotland are chiefly for *herring, haddock, and cod*. Owing to the dangerous position of the principal fishing banks, and to their distance from the chief markets for fresh fish, the value of the fish caught in Irish waters is relatively small; still the *cod, mackerel, and herring* fisheries give employment to about twenty-five thousand men.

Manufactures.

Great Britain is the greatest manufacturing country in the world. In England and Wales more than twenty-five per cent. of the population are dependent upon the factories.

The **Cotton Manufacture** is the most important, and the produce forms nearly one-third of the total value of manufactures exported. It is carried on in the north-west of England, and in southern Scotland. More than one-third of the total cotton crop of the world is made use of in the factories of Great Britain, within the walls of which more than half the spindles in the world are worked.

COAL FIELDS.	TRADE, ETC.	TOWNS.
1. Lanark and Renfrew	Iron and cotton manuf., and ship-building	Glasgow, Airdrie, Coatbridge, Motherwell, Hamilton, Lanark
2. Clackmannan and Stirling	Woollen and Iron	Stirling, Bannockburn, Alloa, Falkirk
3. Fifeshire	Linen	Kirkcaldy
4. Northumberland and Durham	Coal-exporting, ship-building	Newcastle, Shields, Sunderland
5. Whitehaven	Coal-exporting	Whitehaven, Workington
6. York, Derby, & Nottingham	Woollen, hardware, and cutlery	Leeds, Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield, Sheffield
7. Lancashire	Cotton manufacture	Manchester, Salford, Bolton, Wigan, Blackburn, Preston
8. Flint and Denbigh	————	Wrexham
9. Leicestershire	Boots and hosiery	Ashby-de-la-Zouch
10. Warwickshire	Motors, cycles, coaches	Tamworth, Nuneaton, Coventry
11. Staffordshire	Pottery	Hanley, etc.
12. Wolverhampton and Dudley	Hardware	Birmingham, Wolverhampton, Bilston, Dudley
13. Coalbrook Dale	Iron-smelting	Wellington
14. Forest of Dean	————	Coleford
15. Gloucester & Somerset	Woollen goods	Bristol
16. South Wales (<i>anthracite</i> and <i>bituminous</i>)	Iron and copper smelting	Merthyr Tydvil, Aberdare, Swansea
17. Kilkenny	Yields <i>anthracite</i>	Castlecomer
18. Tipperary	Yields <i>anthracite</i>	Killenawle, New Birmingham
19. Coal Island (Tyrone)	Yields <i>bituminous coal</i>	Drumglass
20. Lough Allen (Leitrim)	Yields <i>bituminous coal</i>	Ariana

Iron and Steel Manufactures rank next in value to the cotton; and these industries are chiefly situated in the neighbourhood of the coal mines. Some *pig-iron* is shipped; but nine-tenths of the product is manufactured before it is exported. Great Britain produces about one-fifth of the pig-iron made in the world, and nearly one-sixth of the steel.

Woollen Manufactures stand third in value as exports. This industry, like the other leading ones, has its principal seats in the northern part of England and in the south of Scotland. It is estimated that more than half the world's supply of wool is here converted into fabrics.

Manufactures of Flax are chiefly confined to the north of Ireland, and those of **Hemp and Jute** to Scotland. **Silk** goods are made in and about London; but the product is small when compared with that of the other textile fabrics.

The table on page 38 gives the chief **manufacturing towns** of the United Kingdom.

In **Ship-building**, the Scots stand pre-eminent, not only in the amount of tonnage, but also in the quality of the vessels. The majority of all the iron and steel steamships in the world are built in Scotland.

As a **linen**-producing country, Ireland takes the lead; the only other products of commercial importance being *whiskey* and *malt liquors*.

Manufactures of less importance are:—

MANUFACTURES.	TOWNS.
1. Lace	Nottingham, and Honiton in <i>Devonshire</i>
2. Thread	Paisley, in <i>Scotland</i>
3. Gloves	Woodstock, Limerick, Kendal, Yeovil, and Worcester
4. Boots and Shoes	Leeds, Northampton, Stafford, Leicester, Nottingham, Norwich, and London
5. Leather	Southwark and Bermondsey (London); Northampton and Stafford
6. Straw plait	Luton and Bedford
7. Brewing	London, Dublin, Edinburgh, Burton-on-Trent
8. Distilling	London, Glasgow, Belfast, Dublin, and Cork

MANUFACTURES.	TOWNS.
1. Cotton Goods	Manchester, Salford, Blackburn, Preston, Bolton, Rochdale, Wigan, Oldham, etc., in <i>Lancashire</i> , England Stockport, Dukinfield, and Hyde, in <i>Cheshire</i> , England Glasgow, in <i>Lanark</i> , and Paisley, in <i>Renfrew</i> , Scotland
2. Woollen Goods	Leeds, Bradford, Halifax, and Huddersfield, in the <i>West Riding of Yorkshire</i> , England Trowbridge, Bradford, and Westbury, in <i>Wiltshire</i> , England Frome and Bath, in <i>Somersetshire</i> , England Stroud, in <i>Gloucestershire</i> , England Galashiels, Hawick, Jedburgh, Aberdeen, Stirling, Kilmarnock, and Bannockburn, in <i>Scotland</i> <i>Blankets</i> , Dewsbury, Wakefield, and Witney <i>Flannels</i> , Welshpool, Dolgelly, and Newtown, in <i>Wales</i> <i>Carpets</i> , Kidderminster, in <i>Worcestershire</i> ; Rochdale, in <i>Lancashire</i> , and Halifax, in <i>Yorkshire</i>
3. Linen Goods	Leeds and Barnsley, in <i>England</i> Dundee, Kirkcaldy, Arbroath, Forfar, Montrose, Aberdeen, and Dunfermline, in <i>Scotland</i> Belfast, Donaghadee, Newry, and Drogheda, in <i>Ireland</i>
4. Iron Goods	Birmingham, Wolverhampton, Wednesbury, West Bromwich, Dudley, Bilston, etc., on the Wolverhampton and Dudley, Coalfield, <i>England</i> Glasgow, Hamilton, Falkirk, and Airdrie, in <i>Scotland</i> <i>Cutlery</i> , Sheffield, in <i>Yorkshire</i> <i>Agricultural Machinery</i> , Grantham, Lincoln, Bedford, Ipswich <i>Machinery for Textile Manufactures</i> , Glasgow, Manchester, Leeds, and Oldham <i>Cycles</i> , Coventry, Birmingham, and Sheffield
5. Hosiery	Nottingham (cotton), Leicester (woollen).
6. Silk Goods	Macclesfield, Congleton, Manchester, London
7. Earthenware	Hanley, Burslem, and other places in the <i>Potteries</i>
8. Glass	St. Helens, Newcastle, Birmingham, and Stourbridge
9. Chemicals	Widnes, Runcorn, Northwich, Jarrow, and Oldbury
10. Clocks and Watches	Clerkenwell (London), Coventry, Liverpool, Birmingham <i>Watch movements</i> at Prescott, in <i>Lancashire</i>
11. Ship-building	Newcastle, Sunderland, Birkenhead, Barrow, and Blackwall (London), in <i>England</i> Glasgow, Greenock, and Port Glasgow, in <i>Scotland</i> Belfast, in <i>Ireland</i>

Means of Communication.

England is provided with the best **roads** in the world. In connection with them the **natural waterways** have been improved for navigation. As many as fifty rivers are more or less navigable, but only four are of great commercial value. These are the *Thames*, *Humber*, *Mersey*, and *Severn*; and, except for boats and barges of very light draught, only the estuaries are navigable. Nearly two thousand five hundred miles of **canals**, in connection with the rivers, form auxiliary highways of great value. The roads, canals, and navigable rivers serve as feeders to the **railways**, the great highways of internal commerce. A network of lines covers the mining districts, connecting them with the industrial and commercial centres. Trunk lines join the large centres of population. Branch lines and light railways penetrate into the less populous districts.

The **Manchester Ship Canal** is entered from the sea at *Eastham*, a point in the estuary of the Mersey about four miles above Birkenhead. For two-thirds of its length it is a new, straight, and deep channel for the Mersey; and the principal docks, with a frontage of over four miles, are on the Salford bank. It is twenty-six feet deep, and one hundred and twenty feet wide, with numerous side basins for the accommodation of shipping. The old **Bridgewater Canal** is also the property of the Manchester Ship Canal Company.

Scotland, considering the mountainous nature of the country, is well provided with **roads**, and the industrial, mining, and commercial centres are connected by **railways**. The **Caledonian Canal** from Moray Firth, on the east, to Loch Linnhe, on the west, crosses the northern part of the country, and saves the boisterous voyage round the north coast to vessels of light draught. Edinburgh and Glasgow are connected by the **Forth and Clyde Canal**.

Ireland. The **Shannon** is the largest river in Ireland; it drains the central portion of the island, and is navigable for a considerable distance. **Canals** are more used in Ireland than in any other part of the United Kingdom; the chief are those connecting Dublin, on the east coast, with the Shannon. The **Grand Canal** runs east and west, while the **Royal Canal** runs from north-west to south-east. The island is also provided with a good railway system,

TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL CANALS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.
1.—In England.

Name of Company.	Miles.	Connecting
Aire and Calder	93	Rivers Aire and Calder
Birmingham	159	Grand Trunk and Grand Junction
Coventry	33	Coventry and Birmingham
Grand Junction	190	Birmingham and London
Leeds and Liverpool	143	Mersey and Ouse
{ Manchester Ship	35½	Manchester and the Mersey
{ Bridgwater	42	" " "
North Metropolitan ¹	10¾	
Rochdale	35	
Sharpness New Docks and Gloucester & Birmingham }	16	Birmingham and Worcester
Shropshire Union	37	
Stafford and Worcester	200½	Severn and Birmingham
Trent and Mersey	51	Severn and Grand Trunk
Warwick and Birmingham	119	
Weaver	22½	
	20	Chester and Grand Trunk

¹ Better known as the Regent's Canal.

2.—In Scotland.

Name of Company.	Miles.	Connecting
Caledonian	60	Fort William and Inverness
Forth and Clyde		Dumbarton and Grangemouth

3.—In Ireland.

Name of Company.	Miles.	Connecting
Royal	361	Dublin and the Shannon
Grand		Dublin and the Shannon
Newry		Loughs Neagh & Carlingford
Ulster		Loughs Neagh and Erne

There are, in the United Kingdom, about 22,847 miles of railways. The chief lines are shown in the tables on pages 41 and 42,

CHIEF RAILWAYS OF ENGLAND.

Railway.	London Terminus.	Chief Towns on Line.
London and North-Western (L. & N.W.R.)	Euston	Rugby, Crewe, Preston, Lancaster, Carlisle; Holyhead; Birmingham, Manchester
Great Northern (G.N.R.)	King's Cross	Peterborough, Doncaster, York
Great Central (G.C.R.)	Marylebone	Liverpool, Manchester, Sheffield, Grimsby, Nottingham, Leicester, Rugby
Midland (M.R.)	St. Pancras	Leicester, Derby, Sheffield, Leeds, Carlisle, Bristol
Great Western (G.W.R.)	Paddington	Reading, Bristol, Exeter, Plymouth, Penzance; Gloucester, Swansea
London and South-Western (L. & S.W.R.)	Waterloo	Southampton, Portsmouth, Plymouth, Exeter
Great Eastern (G.E.R.)	Liverpool street	Cambridge, Norwich, Yarmouth, Ipswich, Colchester
London Chatham & Dover and South-Eastern (S.E. & C.R.)	Holborn viaduct London bridge Charing Cross Cannon street	Chatham, Faversham, Canterbury, Dover, Tunbridge, Ashford, Folkestone
London Brighton and South Coast (L.B. & S.C.R.)	Victoria London bridge	Redhill, Three Bridges, Portsmouth, Brighton, Lewes, Newhaven, Eastbourne, St. Leonards
London, Tilbury & South- end (L.T. & S.R.)	Fenchurch street	Tilbury, Southend
Lancashire and Yorkshire (L. & Y.R.)	None	Liverpool, Rochdale, Halifax, Leeds, Hull, Manchester

CHIEF RAILWAYS OF SCOTLAND.

Railway.	Chief Towns on Line.
Caledonian	Carlisle , Gretna, Lockerbie, Glasgow, Stirling, Perth, Forfar, Stonehaven, Aberdeen
North British	Berwick , Dunbar, Edinburgh , Linlithgow, Stirling, Alloa, Cupar, Dundee , Edinburgh and Dundee direct by Forth Bridge. Dundee to Aberdeen
Glasgow and South Western	Glasgow , Paisley, Kilmarnock, Dumfries, Annan, Gretna, Carlisle
Highland	Perth , Dunkeld, Blair Athol, Forres, Nairn, Inverness, Dingwall, Tain, Thurso
Great North of Scotland	Aberdeen , Peterhead, Banff, Ballater, Elgin
West Highland	Glasgow , Helensburgh, Tarbet, Ardlui, Fort William

CHIEF RAILWAYS OF IRELAND.

Railway.	Chief Towns on Line.
Great Northern	Dublin , Balbriggan, Drogheda, Dundalk, Newry, Belfast, Antrim, Coleraine, Londonderry, Donegal
Midland and Great Western	Dublin , Mullingar, Athlone, Ballinasloe, Galway
Southern and Western	Dublin , Kildare, Waterford, Thurles, Tipperary, Mallow, Cork, Killarney
Dublin, Wicklow & Wexford	Dublin , Bray, Glendalough, Wexford

LEADING COMMERCIAL CITIES AND TOWNS.

(The population indicated to the nearest thousand in figures after the name of the place.)

London (4,721).

London, the capital of the United Kingdom, is situated on the River Thames, about forty miles from its mouth. The river at London Bridge is eight hundred feet wide, and thirty feet deep at high tide. As a **seaport**, London includes the

whole of the river as far as Gravesend. Its situation at the head of ocean navigation, on a river which permits ocean vessels to ascend far into the interior of the most fertile part of the kingdom, and in the angle nearest the continent, gives it a commanding position for continental trade, and for all trade carried on by eastern and southern routes. Accordingly, it holds the leading place among the seaports of the world, as it is the world's financial centre and largest city, having a population of over four and a half millions.

Before the discovery of the New World, England had no very extensive commerce, but the little that did exist was carried on from London. With the development of the wealth of America, came many voyages of discovery; but, while the voyages of the Spanish, Portuguese and others were chiefly those of adventurers, those of the English were for commercial ends. Then followed the change in the trade between eastern Asia and western Europe, from caravans to the sea-voyage round the Cape of Good Hope, changing the centre of the commercial world from Italy to Great Britain. London is the centre from which this trade has mainly been carried on. For years this city practically controlled the commerce with the *West Indies* and *China*, but the opening of the Suez Canal has reduced this traffic relatively, and increased the commercial importance of some other ports. Another cause which has cost London some of her commercial importance is the great increase of manufacturing in the north of England, and the consequent diversion of traffic to adjacent ports, especially to Liverpool. All the chief railway lines of Great Britain radiate from London, and this is an important factor in the commercial supremacy of the city.

A great variety of industries is carried on in London, but in no one industry is the city pre-eminent. A few special ones are identified with particular districts, as shown in the table on page 44.

Glasgow (835).

Glasgow, situated on the River Clyde, twenty miles from the Firth of Clyde, is the *second city* of the United Kingdom. The river has been greatly improved for navigation by the removal of bars and ledges, and its depth has been increased to over twenty-two feet. Within the last few years the commerce of Glasgow has increased with astonishing rapidity. On the banks of the Clyde are a succession of ship-yards, where most of the great transatlantic and other ocean steamships have been built. Owing to its proximity to coal and iron mines, Glasgow is a great industrial centre. *Fabrics* of all kinds are made in and around it. A great deal of *bleaching*, *printing*, and *dyeing* is done; for in dyeing certain colours, and printing gingham, calico, and other goods, the city has a

TRADERS AND PROFESSORS OF LONDON, WITH THEIR LOCALITIES.

Architects	Westminster
Biscuit Manufacturers	Bermondsey
Cabinet Makers	Shoreditch, Hoxton, and St. Pancras
Candle Manufacturers	North Woolwich and Battersea
Coach Builders	Long Acre
Colonial Market	Mincing Lane
Commercial Companies	Cornhill and King William Street
Corn Market	Mark Lane
Diamond Merchants	Hatton Garden
Engineers	Westminster
Foreign Fruit Market	Northern End of London Bridge
Hop Merchants	Southwark
Jam Makers	Bermondsey
Jewellers	Clerkenwell
Lawyers	Inns of Court and The Temple
Leather Manufacturers	Bermondsey and Southwark
Match Makers	Bow and Wandsworth
Opticians	Clerkenwell, Holborn, Norwood, Clapham
Physicians	Harley Street, Cavendish Square
Pickle Makers	Soho, Southwark
Potters	Lambeth
Publishers—Books,	Paternoster Row
„ Periodicals	Fleet Street, Blackfriars, Strand
Shipping Agents	Fenchurch Street, Leadenhall Street, Cockspur Street
Shoe Manufacturers	Shoreditch, Bethnal Green, Hackney, Southwark, Newington
Silk Weavers	Spitalfields and Bethnal Green
Soap Makers	Deptford and Bow
Stock and Share Market	Stock Exchange (behind the Bank of England)
Sugar Bakers	Whitechapel
Tailors	Shoreditch, Bethnal Green, and the Tower Hamlets
Tanners	Bermondsey
Toy Merchants	Houndsditch
Watch Makers	Clerkenwell

world-wide reputation. There are many *chemical manufactories* and *metal-working shops*, the latter being connected principally with the ship-building industry. Glasgow is the only port of great importance on the west coast of Scotland.

Liverpool. (739)

Liverpool, at the mouth of the Mersey, deals with a commerce but little less than that of London. A large portion

of the traffic between England and the United States, both in passengers and goods, passes through Liverpool. It is also the shipping port for industrial England, most of the raw materials being imported and the manufactured goods being exported at this port.

Early in the last century, Liverpool was but a small place ; but its importance grew with the development of the cotton and woollen manufactures in the region lying behind it. The River Mersey as a harbour is spacious ; but the building of docks and quays has been necessary for the commerce of the port ; and the six or seven miles of continuous docks on the Liverpool side of the Mersey are without a parallel elsewhere.

The port of Liverpool also includes the docks on the opposite side of the river at **Birkenhead** (116), the two towns being connected by a railway under the Mersey. The water space of the docks at Birkenhead is more than five hundred acres, and the length of the quays is upwards of thirty-four miles.

Manchester (637).

Manchester is the most important of the inland industrial cities of the United Kingdom. It is the greatest cotton manufacturing centre in the world ; and, in all the neighbouring towns, the manufactures of *cotton textile goods* and the *machinery* for making them are the chief industries. For more than three hundred years Manchester has been famous for its woven fabrics ; and there is scarcely a part of the civilized world in which the products of its factories have not been used. For one hundred and fifty years Manchester has been connected with Liverpool by a canal, but the capacity of the latter had long been insufficient for the great increase of trade, and a new **Ship Canal** was opened for traffic in the year 1893. This canal, one of the most notable efforts of modern engineering skill, includes a system of wharves and docks which now makes it as valuable commercially as the mouth of the Mersey. This work not only gives Manchester direct open traffic to the sea ; but, by avoiding the necessity of lighterage, it also effects a great saving to both import and export trade.

Birmingham (548).

Birmingham has long held the first place in the industrial world as a centre for the manufacture of *hardware*. There are abundant deposits of iron-ore close by. The city is celebrated for its manufactures of brass goods, jewellery, screws, steel pens, and other small hardware, as well as for iron goods and machinery of every description.

Leeds (463).

Leeds is the great *woollen* manufacturing centre of Great Britain. It is situated in the Yorkshire iron and coal region, and the manufacture of machinery and other articles of iron and steel is also important. It has, in addition to the above, tanneries, linen and worsted factories, printing works, shoddy mills and slop clothing factories.

Sheffield (448).

Sheffield has extensive cutlery works, which have been known since the middle ages. It also manufactures armour-plates for ship-building purposes.

Edinburgh (341).

Edinburgh, the ancient capital of Scotland, is situated on the Firth of Forth. It is one of the chief *educational* centres of Great Britain. *Printing* and the kindred arts are the most important industries.

Belfast (366).

Belfast, on the north-east coast, is the most prosperous city of Ireland. Belfast linen is known in nearly all the shops of the world. The town carries on a considerable commerce, but the spinning and weaving of *flax* absorbs most of its energy. So extensive has this industry become of late years, that quantities of flax have to be imported from Russia, Germany, and elsewhere. *Linen*, as *cloth*, *thread*, and *yarn* is the staple export of the city. Belfast is also an important ship-building centre.

Dublin (378).

Dublin, the capital of Ireland, is situated on the east coast. It has a good harbour, but cannot compare with Belfast in the amount of its commerce. Its industries are chiefly the manufacture of *whiskey*, *porter*, and *stout*, and these productions are its principal exports.

Bristol (363).

Bristol, one of the oldest ports of England, trades chiefly with Ireland and America. It is the third custom-house port of the kingdom.

Bradford (289).

Bradford, in the West Riding of Yorkshire, is a large *woollen* manufacturing centre.

Nottingham (255).

Nottingham is the leading city for the manufacture of *cotton* *hosiery* and *machine-made lace*.

West Ham (295).

West Ham, a borough to the east of London, has manufactures of *matches, soap, chemicals, and artificial manures.*

Hull (258).

Hull, the port of the Humber, carries on a busy trade with Hamburg, Bremen, Norway, Sweden, and Denmark.

Other towns having more than one hundred thousand inhabitants are shown in the following table :—

City	Pop. (1,000)	County.	Noted for
Bradford	287	Yorkshire	Woollen goods
Newcastle	265	Northumberland	Coal exporting
Salford	232	Lancashire	Cotton goods
Leicester	228	Leicestershire	Woollen hosiery
Portsmouth	202	Hampshire	First naval port
Cardiff	180	Glamorgan	Coal port
Bolton	178	Lancashire	Cotton goods
Dundee	161	Forfar	Jute factories
Aberdeen	153	Aberdeen	Granite works
Sunderland	153	Durham	Ship-building
Croydon	148	Surrey	Residential borough
Oldham	140	Lancashire	Cotton goods
Blackburn	133	"	" "
Brighton	127	Sussex	Pleasure resort
Norwich	117	Norfolk	Boots and Shoes
Birkenhead	116	Cheshire	Ship-building
Preston	116	Lancashire	Cotton goods

Other ports are :—

Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the *third port* in amount of tonnage. Its exports are almost entirely *coal, iron, and iron and steel products* manufactured in the vicinity.

Cardiff, the chief port of Wales, exports *coal and iron*, as well as the iron and steel goods manufactured here and in the adjoining inland districts.

Southampton (115), on the south coast ; *Sunderland* (152), on the coast near Newcastle ; and *Swansea* (96), near Cardiff, in Wales.

Other inland towns of much importance are *Nottingham* (92), the centre of a great shoe manufacturing region ; *Coventry* (75), having large *bicycle and sewing-machine* factories ; and *Burton-on-Trent*, the greatest ale-brewing centre in the world.

Other important places in Scotland.

Dundee (161), on the Firth of Tay, twelve miles from the sea, is the second port in Scotland. It is, also, the seat of the British *whale and seal* fisheries. This city carries on extensive manufactures of *jute and hemp* and more *linen* is made here than in any other town of Great Britain. *Ship-building* comes next in importance. The harbour of Dundee is the best in Scotland.

Aberdeen (153) is the chief seaport of the north of Scotland, and owns a considerable *fishing fleet*. The *commerce* of Aberdeen is nearly all *coast-wise*. *Ship-building* is one of the most important industries of the city. *Woollens*, *linens*, *cotton goods*, and *paper* are manufactured, and the largest comb-works in the world are at Aberdeen.

¹ Woollen manufactures in Scotland were first carried on in the valley of the River Tweed, near the southern border of Scotland. The quality of the goods was distinctive ; and the product, to this day called tweed, has taken its name from the region. Similar goods are now made in other parts of Scotland and in other countries, though **Hawick** and **Galashiels**, in the Tweed valley, still manufacture large quantities. **Paisley** (79), a thread and woollen manufacturing centre, near Glasgow, was once famous for its shawls, which were an excellent imitation of those of Persia.

Other places of importance in Ireland.

Cork (76), on the southern coast, exports dairy products, chiefly *butter*, from the surrounding country. It also exports some *liquors*, manufactured in the city itself.

Queenstown is the port from which the commerce of Cork is carried on. It is also the first calling place for vessels plying between Liverpool and New York.

Limerick, on the Shannon Estuary, is the chief port on the west coast of Ireland. Some *linen* is manufactured there.

Balbriggan, on the coast, about twenty-five miles to the north of Dublin, has given its name to fine qualities of *hosiery* and *knitted goods*.

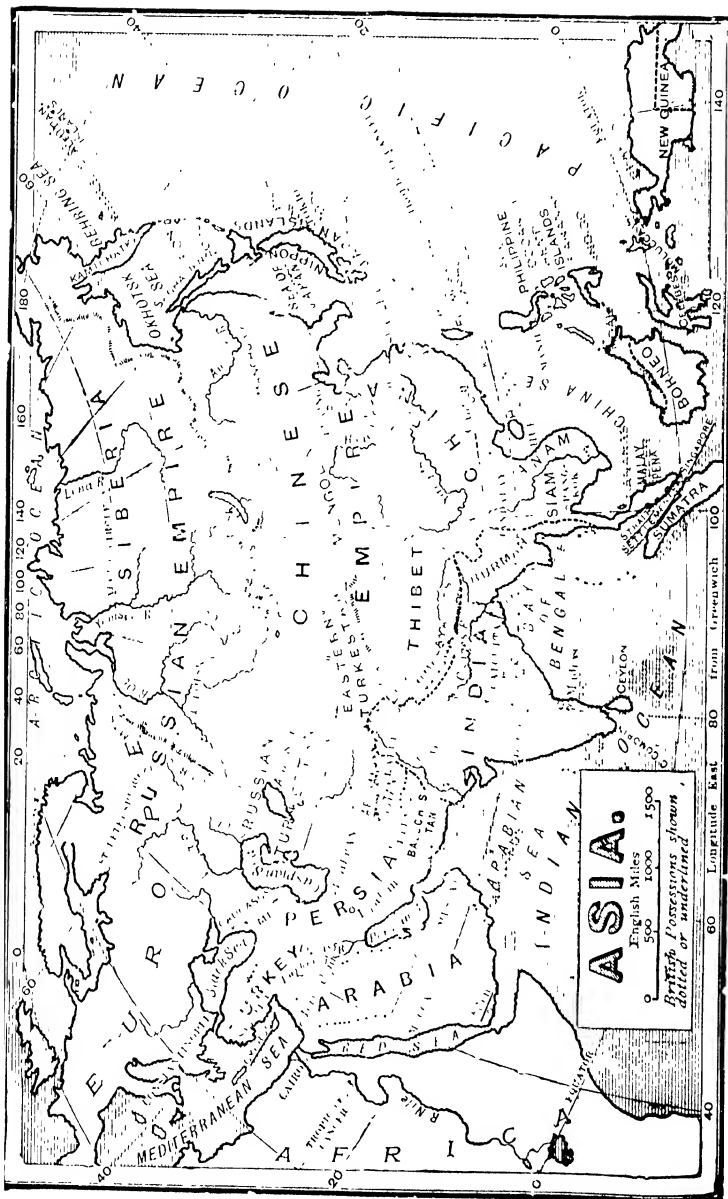
THE BRITISH EMPIRE ABROAD.

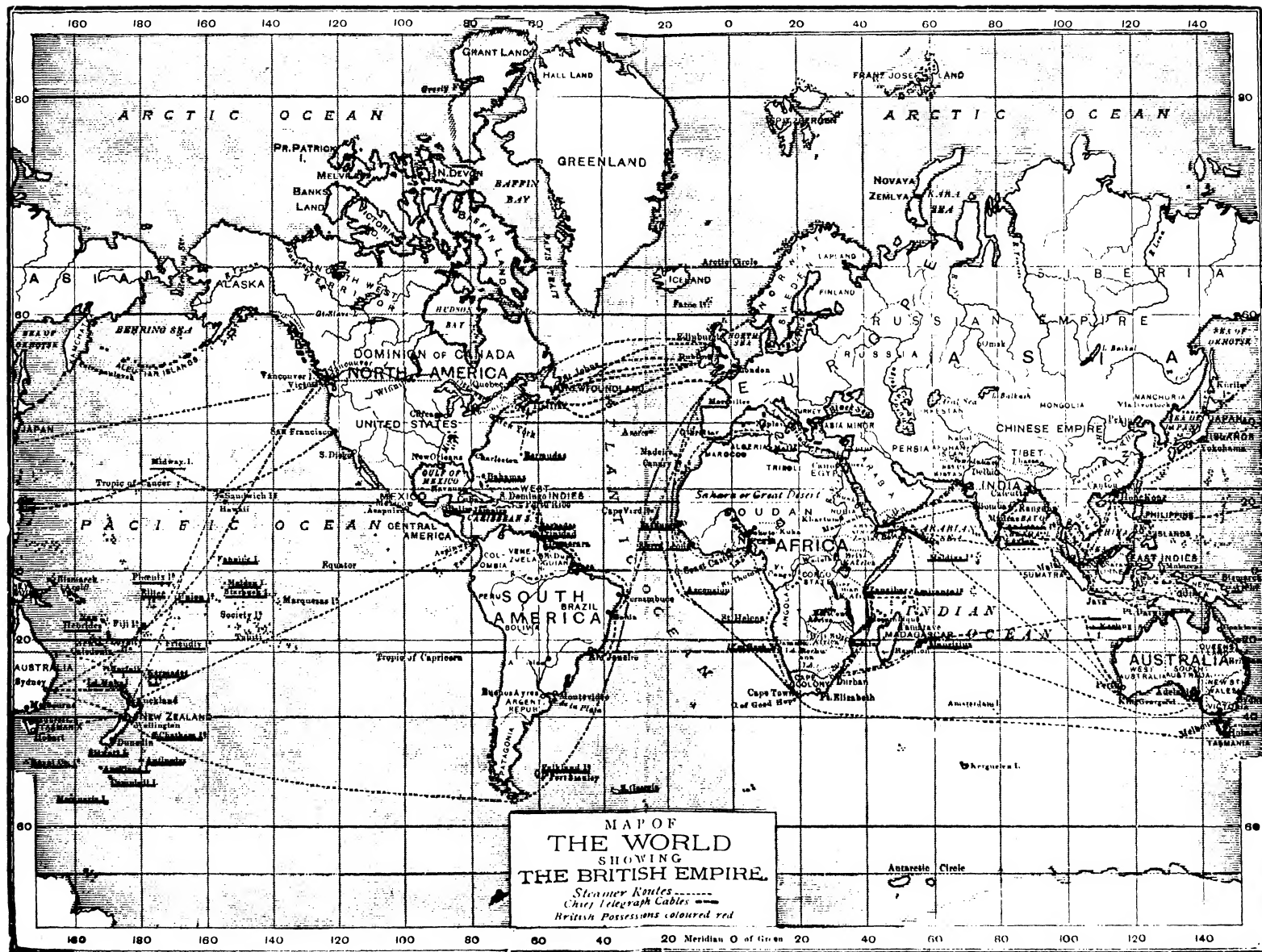
Introductory Remarks.

According to the latest available returns, the British Empire, including Egypt and the Soudan, consists of a territory having an area of 11 million square miles ; and, in this territory, there is a **population** of 400 millions, one-fourth of that of the whole world, of whom 50 millions are of English speech and race.

The revenue of this enormous empire amounts to nearly 300 millions sterling, while the imports and exports reach the enormous sum of 1,366 millions of money.

This huge empire can be divided into six groups, the first three being the United Kingdom, British North America, and Australasia, the English-speaking, self-governing portions of the Empire. Then come South Africa, and other portions of that continent belonging to the empire ; next, there is India ; and, lastly, our various miscellaneous possessions, such as Singapore, Hong Kong, Mauritius, the West Indies, Gibraltar, etc., distinguished as follows :—





KABUL

Peshawar Attock Rawal Pindi Kohat

INDUS

Lahore Amritsar

Quetta Sibi

Multan

Saharunpur

Bhawulpur

Sirsa

DELHI

Moradabad

Shikarpur

Jeypur

Agra

Lucknow

Darjiling

Jodhpur

Ajmer

Cawnpore

Benares

Patna

Hyderabad

Gwalior

Allahabad

Gaya

Karachi

Rangoon

Dacca

Ahmedabad

Jabalpur

Bardhaman

CALCUTTA

Kubha

Porbandar

Baroda

Indur

Khundwa

Raipur

Jaipur

Bhavnagar

Surat

Warora

Vishakapatnam

BOMBAY

Mumbai

Dhond

Sholapur

Kulbarga

Haidarabad

Coa

Ballari

Goondacul

St. Pauls

MADRAS

Pondicherry

Mangalore

Serlingapatnam

Calicut

Alleppey

Erode

Negapatam

Trichinopoly

Madurai

Tuticorin

PLUM

Kandy

CEYLON

COLOMBO

INDIAN OCEAN

BAY OF BENGAL

ENGLAND same scale.

INDIA

INDIA

INDIA



1. The **Crown Colonies**, ruled directly from the Colonial Office in London, such as most of the *West India Islands* and *Ceylon*.

2. **Naval Stations**, as *Gibraltar*, *Malta*, *Singapore*, *Hong Kong*, etc.

3. **Protectorates**, as *Zanzibar*, *Egypt*, the *Soudan*, etc.

THE BRITISH EMPIRE IN THE MEDITERRANEAN.

The British Empire in Europe consists of the *United Kingdom* of Great Britain and Ireland, including the outlying islands and the Channel Isles ; the fortress of *Gibraltar* ; and the colony of *Malta*.

The **Crown Colony** of *Gibraltar*, a rocky promontory more than 1,400 feet high, connected with the south of Spain by a low sandy isthmus, is said to be the strongest fortress in the world, and the key of the Mediterranean Sea.

The **Colony** of *Malta* consists of the island of that name with the adjacent islands of *Gozo*, *Cumino*, and several islets. *Valetta*, the capital, is a strongly fortified city of 31,000 people, and the head-quarters of the British Mediterranean fleet. It is a port of call for vessels bound to the east by way of the Suez canal, being just half-way between Gibraltar and Port Said.

The **Protectorate** of *Cyprus*, an island in the Levant, produces *grain*, *linseed*, *wine*, *silk*, *olives*, *wool*, and *hides*. The wine is exported to Turkey and Egypt.

THE BRITISH EMPIRE IN ASIA.

The British Empire in Asia consists of the **empire** of *India* ; the **crown colonies** of *Aden*, *Ceylon*, the *Straits Settlements*, *Hong Kong*, and *Labuan* ; and the **protectorates** of *Sarawak*, *North Borneo*, *Brunei*, *Cyprus*, and *Wei-Hai-Wei*.

THE EMPIRE OF INDIA.

Position and Provinces.

The peninsula between the Arabian Sea on the west, and the Bay of Bengal on the east, with the province of Burma, which extends east and north from the Bay of Bengal, constitutes British India. It comprises thirteen provinces and many native states, with a total **area** of more than one and a half millions of square miles, that is, a territory larger than

the continent of Europe, excluding Russia, and a population of nearly 290 millions.

The principal provinces are shown in the table below :—

	Province.	Area, sq. miles.	Population.	Chief Towns.
1	Madras	141,000	38,209,000	<i>Madras</i> (509), Trichinapalli, Madura, Calicut, Tanjur
2	Bombay	122,900	18,515,000	<i>Bombay</i> (city and island, 982), Puna (153), Surat, Ahmedabad, Karachi
3	Bengal	115,800	50,722,000	<i>Calcutta</i> (with Howrah and suburbs (1,106), Patna (135), Dacca, Gaya, Murshidabad
4	United Provinces and Oudh	107,100	47,691,000	<i>Allahabad</i> (172), Benares (209), Lucknow (264), Cawnpore (197), Agra (188)
5	The Punjab	97,200	20,330,000	<i>Lahore</i> (203), Delhi (209), Amritsar (162), Multan, Rawal-Pindi
6	Central Provinces	82,635	9,237,000	<i>Nagpur</i> (128), Jabalpur
	Berar	17,700	2,754,000	<i>Ellichpur</i> (36)
7	Burma	171,000	7,600,000	<i>Rangun</i> (180), Mandalay (183)
8	Eastern Bengal & Assam	106,000	30,961,000	Dacca (91), Gauhati (11), Sylhet (14), Shillong (2)
9	N.W. Frontier Prov.	16,400	2,125,000	Peshawar (95), Chitral

NOTE.—The figures in parentheses after the names of the chief towns give the population to the nearest thousand.

Physical Features.

The **Himalaya Mountains** on the north are impassable except through a few narrow defiles, one of which, the **Karakoram Pass**, leading from Leh into Tibet, is the highest in the world. To the west of the Himalayas are several mountain ranges, generally known as the **Hindu Kush**, among which are a few easy passes, the principal being the *Kyber* and *Bolan*.

To the westward is the **River Indus**, which, for 1,800 miles, flows through a very fertile valley; but, owing to bars and other obstructions, this river is not navigable. At the east are the **Ganges** and **Brahmaputra**, two rivers which unite, their mouths forming the great delta of the Ganges. These rivers flow through very fertile valleys. The Ganges is 1,500 miles long, and is navigable for two-thirds of that distance. The Brahmaputra is also an important commercial highway,

being several miles wide in the lower part of its course. The **River Irawadi**, in Burma, is navigable for 700 miles from the sea. Remote from the rivers and their valleys, the highlands are, generally, sterile ; and a tenth part of the cultivated area is said to depend upon irrigation.

Productions.

The **climate** being tropical, a great variety of **crops** are raised. These are chiefly *millet, rice, indigo, wheat, tea, poppies, cotton, jute, linseed*, and various other oil seeds, *sugar-cane*, and *tobacco*. *Fruits, spices, perfumes, drugs, and dyes* are other products. **Rice**, which is raised chiefly in the valley of the Ganges, is the food of one-third of the population. **Wheat** and **cotton** are grown in the central and north-western districts ; **tea**, in the north-east ; **tobacco**, a rapidly-increasing crop, in the rich lowlands ; and the **opium-poppy** is largely cultivated in the Ganges valley, the sale of opium being a Government monopoly.

Much of the hill-side country, nearly one-twelfth of the whole area, is covered with **forests** and **jungles**, and the cutting of the timber is regulated by the Government. *Teak*, a wood highly valued for ship-building, is the timber most in demand.

The finest *ruby mines* in the world are in Burma, and *amber* is found in large quantities ; *petroleum* is also produced there.

Kashmir, one of the most northern provinces, is famous for its *shawls*, which are made from the wool of the Tibet goat ; but the French and other manufacturers have so closely imitated these shawls that the industry is declining, and silk manufacture is taking its place.

Commerce.

Under British influence, India has developed wonderfully, and become of great importance to the commercial world, both as a producer and a consumer. Since 1840 the imports have increased nine-fold, and the exports seven-fold ; but, as the commerce is under British control, forty per cent. of the exports and seventy per cent. of the imports are with Great Britain, by way of the Suez Canal.

In 1905 the commerce of India was valued at about 191 millions sterling, taking the value of the rupee at 1s. 4d. The **imports**, chiefly from the United Kingdom, amounted to over 74 millions sterling, the principal articles, in order of value, being *cotton* goods and yarn, *metals* and metal goods, *sugar*,

oils, provisions, liquors, clothing, salt, drugs, and dyes. The **exports** for the same period amounted to 101 millions sterling, chiefly consisting of *cotton, rice, jute, seeds, hides, and skins, tea, opium, indigo, wheat, wool, coffee, etc.* ; famine and plague caused a great decline in the export trade of 1904. The value of the **coasting trade** is over 54 millions sterling.

The export of wheat from India is rapidly increasing, and her **manufactures** of cotton goods are competing with those of the western nations in the *Chinese, East African*, and other markets.

Railways.

By a good railway system of 28,684 miles the productive centres have been brought into close communication, and many inland districts can thus dispose of their products to advantage.

The chief Railways of India are :—

1. The **North-Western line** from *Calcutta*, through *Patna, Benares, Allahabad, Cawnpore, Agra, Delhi*, and *Lahore to Peshawar* (3,269 miles).

2. An important line from *Bombay* meets the North-Western railway at *Allahabad*. *Bombay* is also connected with *Madras*, by rail.

3. The **Punjab Railway** connects *Karachi* with *Haidarabad* and *Lahore*, and also sends out a branch to *Sibi* and *Quetta*, in British Baluchistan.

Cities and Towns.

India has many large cities, but only a few of them are of commercial importance, and with 9,000 miles of **sea coast** there are *very few good harbours*.

Calcutta, the capital, including Howrah and all suburbs, has a *population* of nearly a million. A large proportion of the trade of the Indian Empire is carried on through this port, which is on the *Hughli River*, a branch of the Ganges, eighty-six miles from its mouth. The harbour extends up and down the river for a distance of 10 miles, and is an expensive one to maintain, owing to the shifting sands. *Calcutta* carries on a large export trade in *cotton* and cotton goods, *grain, hides, indigo, jute, opium, tobacco, tea, and cinchona*.

Bombay, on the western coast, has the finest harbour of India. Its *population*, including both the city and the island, is about 982,000. As a port and commercial centre, *Bombay* has outstripped the capital since it has been connected with

the inland by railways. Considerable *ship-building* is done, and it is the centre of the manufacture of *cotton fabrics*.

Madras, on the Karimanal coast, is the *third commercial city* of India, having now a *good harbour* which has been constructed recently. The city contains 509,000 people.

Haidarabad, with suburbs, having a *population* of 448,000 is the capital of the Nizam's dominions.

Lucknow, having a *population* of 264,000, is quite a modern city, painfully associated with the Indian Mutiny of 1857. The chief industry here is *gold and silver wire drawing*.

Benares, with a *population* of 209,000, is a great distributing centre, being noted for *silks, shawls, embroidery, and brocades*. It is the most picturesque city of India.

Delhi, the Clapham Junction of Hindustan, with 209,000 inhabitants, is now an important centre of the railway systems of India, occupying the spot where the great historic routes of the peninsula converge.

Mandalay, the old capital of the now extinct Burmese empire, communicates by rail with Rangun, its port. Its *population* is 183,000.

Cawnpore, a modern city of 197,000 inhabitants, manufactures *cotton* and *leather goods*.

Bangalur, in Maisur, having manufactures of *silk, cotton, and carpets*, has a *population* of 159,000.

Rangun (235,000), about the same size as Bangalur, is, next to Calcutta, the busiest port in the Bay of Bengal, exporting *rice, teak, gums, and spices*.

Lahore, the capital of the Panjab, is an important railway junction, having a population of 203,000.

Allahabad, a city of 172,000 people, situated at the confluence of the Jamna with the Ganges, is a great *corn* and *cotton* market.

Agra, a city of 188,000 people, an important trading and railway centre, is the most interesting city of India.

Patna, with 135,000 inhabitants, is the centre of the opium-raising district of Bengal.

Puna, a city containing 153,000 people, has manufactures of *cotton* and *silk goods, metals, and ivory*.

Jeypur, with 160,000 people, a busy city, stands at the junction of the three railway lines of Rajputana.

The Crown Colony of Aden.

Aden, on the south coast of Arabia, near the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb,

possesses an admirable natural harbour. Since the opening of the Suez Canal its importance has greatly increased, especially as a *coaling station*. The colony of Aden includes the *Kuria Muria Islands*, valuable for their guano, and the island of Socotra. It is also the centre of a British protectorate over the neighbouring Arab tribes. Aden is legally a portion of British India.

THE CROWN COLONY OF CEYLON.

The island of Ceylon, situated just off the south-eastern extremity of Hindustan, has an **area** equal to five-sixths that of Scotland, with a **population** rather greater than three-fourths of that of North Britain. From a remote period the island has been in a *high state of cultivation*, and the system of *irrigation* upon which its crops have depended, is still being improved and extended, so that each year the island becomes more fruitful. The **productions** are very numerous ; but the most important **exports**, with their value in thousands of pounds, are **tea**, 3,249 ; cinnamon, 40 ; coffee, 2 ; cinchona, $\frac{1}{2}$; nuts, 108 ; plumbago, 169. Cocoa and vanilla are also grown.

In **Manufactures** the people are skilful, especially in working *gold, silver, ivory, tortoise-shell*, and in carving *wood*. The *pearl fisheries* of the Gulf of Manaar are of considerable value during some seasons.

Trincomali, on the east coast, has one of the finest harbours in the world ; but **Colombo** (171) is the capital and chief commercial town.

THE CROWN COLONY OF THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

The Straits Settlements comprise a number of trading stations in the Straits of Malacca, on the ocean trade route to China, including the important port of *Singapore, Penang*, or Prince of Wales's Island, with *Province Wellesley, Malacca*, the *Dindings*, and the *Federated Malay States*, Perak, Selangor, Negri, Sembilan, and Pahang.

Singapore is situated on a small island at the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula. From its **position** it commands the straits, and is an important *coaling station*.

The **trade** of ports like Singapore and Hong Kong is of three kinds, passing, transit, and actual.

Passing Trade comprises goods in vessels going through Singapore for China or elsewhere.

Transit Trade includes goods that are landed and reshipped for other ports.

Actual Trade is composed of goods brought for sale into

Singapore, and either consumed there, or sold to other places, whither they are said to be exported.

The productions of the neighbouring islands, colonies, and states are collected and distributed from Singapore; and the great commercial importance of this port may be seen in the fact that its **total commerce** reaches the enormous value of 92 millions sterling. The chief items of this commerce are *tin* (exported), *rice* (imported), *spices*, *opium*, *cotton goods*, *gambier*,¹ *fish*, *gums*, *tapioca*, *rattans*, and *tobacco*.

The **exports** of the United Kingdom to the Straits Settlements reach the value of more than 7 millions sterling, chiefly consisting of *cotton goods*, *iron*, and *machinery*. Her **imports** in the same year were over 11 millions sterling, of which amount *tin* made two-thirds, the other important items being *spices*, *gambier*, and *india rubber*.

THE CROWN COLONY OF HONG KONG.

Hong Kong is the fourth port of the world, when considered with regard to the amount of shipping which passes through its waters. Its capital, **Victoria**, is situated on the island of the same name off the mouth of the Canton River, but the colony also includes the opposite peninsula of Kaulung, some other portions of the mainland of China, and a few small islands, altogether comprising an area of about 230 square miles.

Hong Kong has a fine harbour, and is an important **coaling station**. Direct steamship communication is carried on with India, Australia, the United States, and the principal ports of Europe. It is the seat of the banking interests of the east, and practically controls the sea-going trade of China. The **exports** of *tea* and *silks*, and the **imports** of *textile fabrics*, and other articles amount to about 4 millions sterling annually. The Suez Canal and the introduction of railways into China have greatly increased the trade of Victoria.

WEI-HAI-WEI.

Wei-Hai-Wei is a port opposite to Port Arthur in the Gulf of Pecheli in Shantung, China. It includes the island of Liu Kuntao and a strip of land ten miles in breadth around the mouth of the harbour. The latter is large and well sheltered, and a valuable trading centre is being gradually developed. It was leased to Britain for the same period as Russia occupied Port Arthur, but since the Russo-Japanese war it is held on no definite terms as to duration of occupation.

¹ Gambier is an astringent substance prepared from the leaves of a plant. It is largely employed in tanning and dyeing.

THE BRITISH NORTH BORNEO COMPANY.

The British North Borneo Company administer the *Colony of Labuan*, capital *Victoria*, the territory of *Sarawak*, chief town *Kuching*; and the protectorate of *British North Borneo*, capital *Sandakan*. This colony is very rich in minerals, especially tin and coal, and a considerable trade in tobacco and timber is carried on. Brunei, a native state on the West Coast of Borneo, has a British Resident.

BRITISH COLONIES IN AUSTRALASIA.

The British Possessions in Australasia consist of the *six colonies of Australia*, and *Tasmania* (these six colonies form the Federal Commonwealth of Australia), *New Zealand*, the crown colony of the *Fiji Islands*, and the protectorate of *British New Guinea*. The whole of these British possessions is estimated to contain an **area** of over 3 million square miles, and a **population** of nearly 5 millions.

AUSTRALIA.

Australia, the smallest of the six great continents, has an **area** of nearly 3 million square miles, and a rapidly increasing population of over 4 millions. The **surface** is, for the most part, a level table-land about 1,000 feet high, with an abrupt descent near the coasts, but much of the interior of the continent is arid and unproductive. The *Murray*, the most important of the **rivers**, is 1,600 miles long, but it is too shallow for navigation, except by small vessels. The *Darling* and *Murrumbidgee*, tributaries of the Murray, are the only other considerable rivers; and they are also of little value to navigation. The **sea coast** is very unbroken, and there are few harbours.

The **lakes** of Australia, which are broad expanses in the rainy season, often dwindle down to mere pools in dry weather. The chief are *Eyre*, *Torrens*, and *Gairdner*, in South Australia, and *Austin*, *Moore*, and *Barlee*, in Western Australia.

The **climate** of Australia is dry and healthy. *Melbourne* is much warmer than London; and the climate grows warmer as we travel northward. Being in the southern hemisphere, the seasons are the reverse of ours in England.

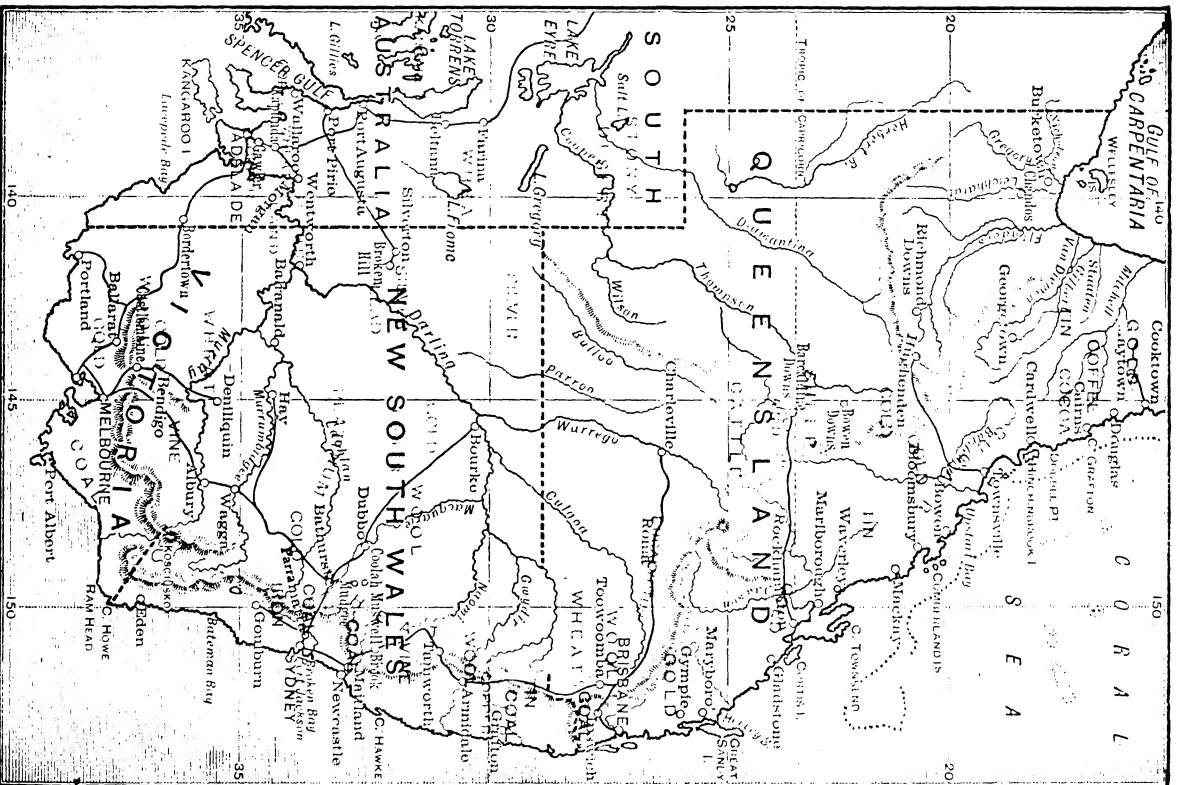
Spring months are *September*, *October*, *November*.

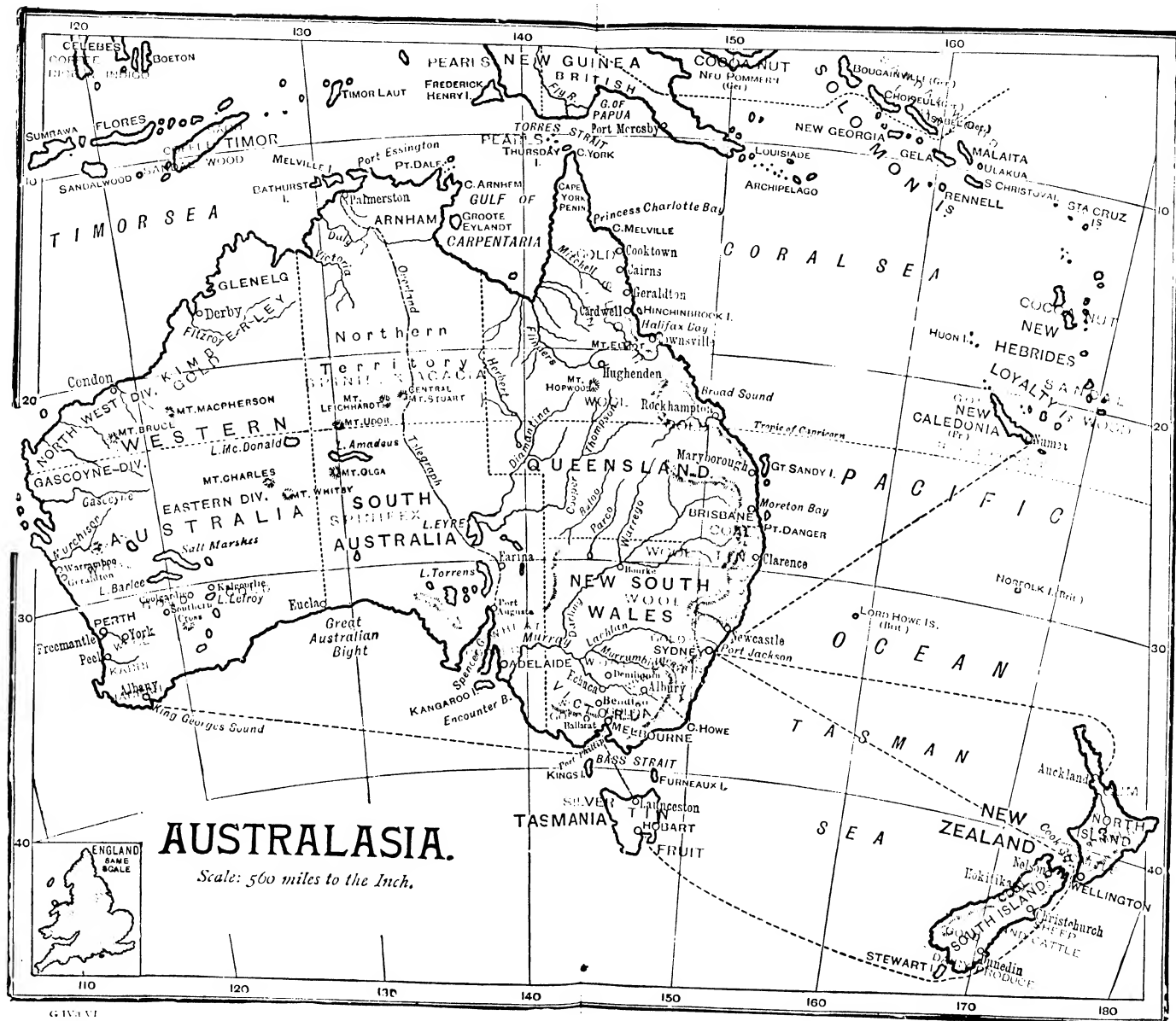
Summer months are *December*, *January*, *February*.

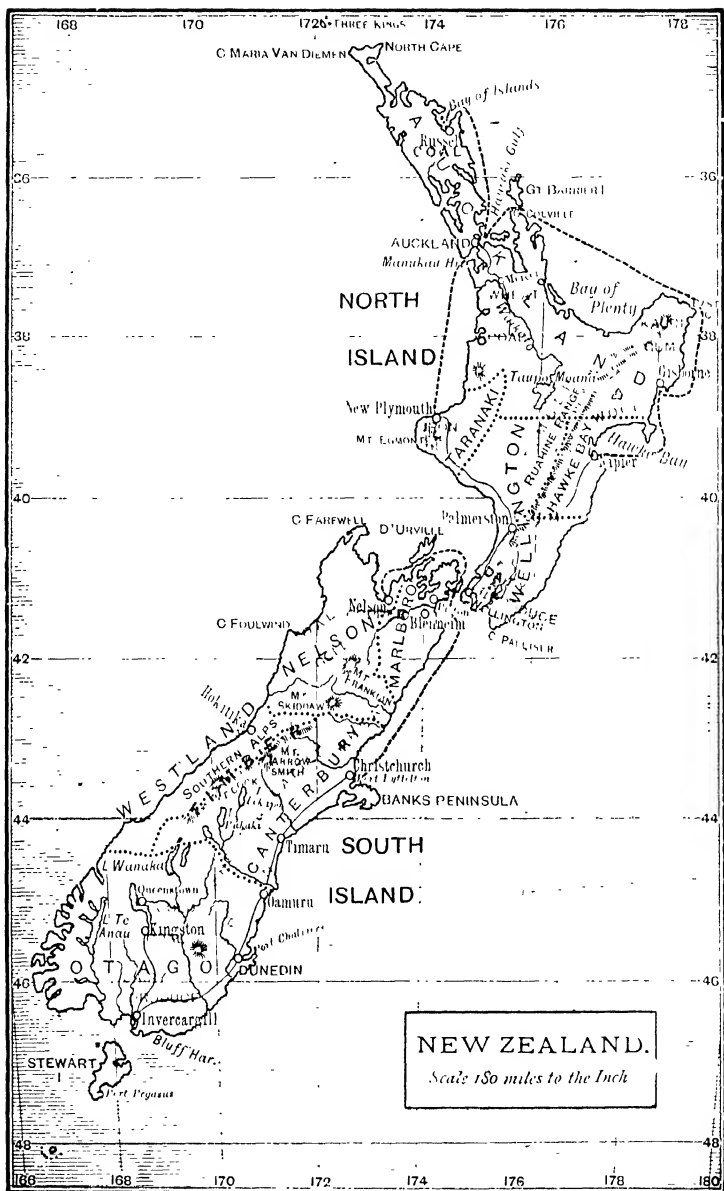
Autumn months are *March*, *April*, *May*.

Winter months are *June*, *July*, *August*.

Day in Australasia takes place during our hours of darkness; and our day is their night.







The **minerals** of Australia are very important.

1. **Coal** is mined in *New South Wales* and *Queensland*. There is also coal in *Victoria*, but it is of inferior quality.

2. **Gold** is found in all the Australian colonies; but the largest supplies, up to the present time, have come from *Victoria*.

3. **Silver** occurs in *New South Wales* and *South Australia*.

4. **Tin** is mined in *New South Wales* and *Queensland*.

5. **Copper** ore is worked in *New South Wales* and *South Australia*.

The **vegetation** of Australia is strange. *Gum trees* (eucalypti) and *leafless acacias* are common. Several kinds of acacia, known as "wattles," supply tanners' bark. Many of the trees shed their bark instead of their leaves; and others, although covered with foliage, make little more shadow than if they had none, for the edges of the leaves are turned towards the light.

Useful plants of other lands have been introduced, and do well.

The wild **animals** of Australia are nearly all marsupial—that is, they carry their young in a pouch—*kangaroos*, *opossums*, etc. The birds are very numerous and very strange; the best known are the *emu*, or Australian ostrich; the *laughing jackass*, or great kingfisher; and the *black swan*.

The animals of Europe have been introduced, and thrive, especially *sheep*, *rabbits*, and *hares*; the two last named having become pests.

The great majority of the **people** of Australia are *British settlers*; but there are also about 36,000 *Chinese settlers* and 18,000 *natives*. The native Australians are dying out. Only 500 remain in *Victoria*.

The **commerce** of Australia is very large for the population. The chief **ports**, in order, are

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Sydney</i> , New South Wales | 5. <i>Newcastle</i> , New South Wales |
| 2. <i>Melbourne</i> , Victoria | 6. <i>Rockhampton</i> , Queensland |
| 3. <i>Adelaide</i> , South Australia | 7. <i>Townsville</i> , „ |
| 4. <i>Brisbane</i> , Queensland | 8. <i>Albany</i> , Western Australia. |

The chief **cities** of Australia are connected by a railway line, which runs from Port Adelaide, through *Adelaide*, to the frontier of South Australia at Border Town. Thence it winds its way, through *Victoria*, by *Melbourne*, and enters New

South Wales at Albury, on the Murray. It runs through Wagga Wagga, on its way to Sydney. After passing Newcastle, it runs inland into Queensland, and so reaches Brisbane.

Government. Each Colony has a *Governor* nominated by the crown, a *ministry*, and a *parliament* of two houses. The Commonwealth of Australia has also a Governor-General appointed by the crown and a Federal Parliament.

Victoria, the smallest, but most important, of these colonies, is situated at the south-eastern extremity of the continent. It is, to a great extent, mountainous, and is the chief *gold-mining colony*. Its northern boundary is formed by the river Murray; but, in many parts of the colony **agriculture** is, to a considerable extent, dependent upon *irrigation*. Victoria owes its prosperity to the gold-mines, which were discovered in 1851, and which have yielded gold to the amount of over 270 millions sterling. The output of gold for 1905 was 810,000 ounces; more attention is now being devoted to agriculture, grazing, and manufactures.

The **exports** to the United Kingdom, valued at about 8 millions sterling, chiefly consist of *gold* and *specie*, about half the total amount, the remainder being mainly made up of *wool* and other products of the flocks. The **imports** from the United Kingdom, 5½ millions sterling, are made up to a great extent of *clothing* and *metal goods* of all kinds.

Melbourne, the capital and chief seaport, has a population of about 515,000; and vessels of medium draught can lie alongside the city wharves. It is the shipping point of the productions of the whole colony, of which *wool* is the most important. Melbourne and the other towns of Victoria are rapidly becoming industrial centres, manufacturing *woollen goods* chiefly, but the exporting point of manufactures has not yet been reached.

Ballarat and **Sandhurst**, both gold-mining centres, have each over 49,000 and 43,000 inhabitants respectively.

New South Wales.

New South Wales, on the eastern side of the continent of Australia, to the north of Victoria, is the second Australian colony in importance. It is the oldest of these colonies, having been established more than a century ago, as a penal colony. **Sheep-raising** was attempted early in its history, and it has become an important industry. The **mineral resources** of New South Wales, mainly *gold* and *coal*, were developed at

the same time that the goldfields of Victoria were opened. More recently *tin* has been found, and the produce of the mines now ranks next in value to the wool. The **surface** of the country includes *fertile plains, grazing lands, forests, and mountain regions*. Hence, the **productions** are varied. *Fruits, sugar-cane, and the cereals* are largely cultivated. *Sheep, horses, and other domestic animals* are reared, while minerals in great variety are mined.

Wool, to the value of over 3 millions sterling, is annually exported to the United Kingdom. The richest coal mines of Australia are in New South Wales; and **exports** of *silver, lead, and copper* ores are increasing. The chief **imports** from the United Kingdom are *clothing, machinery, and other metal goods*.

Sydney, the capital and commercial centre of New South Wales, has a *population* of over 529,000. *Port Jackson*, its harbour, is deep and capacious, and is the chief station of the British fleet in Australian waters. With an abundance of coal, Sydney is fast becoming an important industrial centre. From its geographical situation, it controls the commerce of the South Pacific Ocean, and it is connected by steamship lines with England, India, China, the United States, and Canada.

Newcastle (59), on Hunter River, has come into commercial importance owing to its *coal*, which is shipped not only to all parts of Australia, but also to San Francisco, South America, Hawaii, and other parts of the Pacific Ocean.

Queensland.

Queensland, situated to the north of New South Wales, occupies the north-eastern part of the continent of Australia. It has a dry, tropical **climate**, but, in spite of this, agriculture is carried on to a considerable extent. Fine, hard building *timber* is abundant, although little has, as yet, been done to develop a trade in it. The *grazing* interests are considerable, and large areas are devoted to *sheep* and cattle raising. *Coffee, rice, grain, sugar, cotton, tobacco, and fruits* are productions which are rapidly coming into greater prominence.

The **export** of *wool* to the United Kingdom is valued at nearly $1\frac{1}{4}$ millions sterling annually, followed in much less value by *hides and skins, sugar, tin, silver, tallow, pearl-shells, and preserved meat*.

Brisbane (129), the capital, exports large quantities of

wool. Railways connect the important centres, *Rockhampton* (19), *Maryborough* (12), *Townsville* (15), *Ipswich* (15), *Toowoomba* (14), *Charters Towers* (21), and *Gympie* (14), with one another and with the system of New South Wales.

South Australia.

South Australia adjoins the western boundaries of New South Wales and Queensland. It includes much of the arid region of the continent, and the only inhabited portion lies along the coasts. It is essentially an agricultural and pastoral colony. *Wheat* is the chief crop, although only from six to eight bushels per acre are produced. Other grains are grown; *flax* and *hops* are receiving special attention; *fruit* and the *vine* are becoming important products; but most of the crops are dependent upon irrigation. *Copper* is the only metal mined to any extent; and, as in the other colonies, *wool-growing* is the most profitable pursuit.

Wool, to the value of 1½ million sterling, is annually exported; over 4 million bushels of wheat are grown; and more than half a million gallons of wine are exported.

Adelaide, with a population of about 173,000, the capital and only city of commercial importance, is connected by rail with Melbourne.

North Australia.

North Australia lies to the west of Queensland, and borders the northern coast of the continent. It is an arid region, apparently incapable, without irrigation, of supporting any considerable population, and is attached politically to South Australia.

Western Australia.

Western Australia comprises one-third of the area of the continent. Only the south-western corner is inhabited to any considerable extent at present, although the north-western portion contains fine *grazing grounds*. Much of the interior is a sandy region. The *gold-mining* output for 1906 was £7,623,000. The **exports** to the United Kingdom amount to about 4 millions sterling, comprising *gold* 2½ millions, *wool*, *timber*, *sandal-wood*, *pearl-shells*, and *pearls*.

The **forest area** is large, and the timber valuable. *Sandal-wood* and *Jarrah* are exported. Jarrah is a very durable wood, and is particularly well adapted for harbour, railway, and bridge-work. The **mineral deposits** which have been found include large *goldfields*, *iron*, *lead*, *copper*, and *zinc*.

Silk culture has been recently undertaken with success. **Perth** (27) is the capital, and **Albany** (3) the principal shipping port.

Gold is found in the Coolgardie, Kimberley, Pilbarra, Ashburton, and Murchison districts.

Tasmania.

Tasmania, formerly called Van Diemen's Land, is an island rather larger than Ceylon, lying off the south-eastern coast of Australia. The **surface** is *mountainous* and *forest-covered* to a considerable extent; but the island is agriculturally rich, and yields large quantities of *hops* and *fruits*. The **climate** is *equable* and healthful. *Grazing* is the leading industry, and Tasmanian wool is of the finest quality. The forest areas afford *timber* in variety. There are extensive deposits of *coal*, *tin*, and *building-stone*; and *gold* is mined in several places. *Silk culture* promises to become an important industry. Apart from its trade with the neighbouring colonies, nearly all of the **commerce** of Tasmania is with the United Kingdom. The more important **exports** are *wool*, *tin*, *silver*, *gold*, and *fruit*.

Launceston (22), an important port in the north of the island, is connected by rail with **Hobart** (35), the capital and commercial centre. The latter city is the chief seaport, and has a fine harbour on the south coast. Both cities have steamship communication with Melbourne and Sydney, and both manufacture *woollen fabrics*.

New Zealand.

New Zealand is the name given to a group of islands, about 1,200 miles to the south-east of Australia, consisting of *North Island*, *South Island*, *Steward Island*, the *Chatham*, *Auckland*, and *Kermadec Islands*, having an **area** rather less than that of the United Kingdom, with a **population** of 743,000. The **surface** of New Zealand is generally mountainous; but two-thirds of the country are adapted to agriculture and grazing. The **climate** is very healthy, and a great variety of crops are grown. The **forests** are extensive, and contain many valuable kinds of timber, particularly the *Kauri pine*, which is much valued for ship-building, and which yields the Kauri gum used in making varnish. The pastoral interests are the most important, although mining is energetically pursued. The chief **exports** of New Zealand are *wool*, 5 millions sterling; *frozen meat*, 2½ millions; *gold*, 2 millions; *agricultural products*,

chiefly sent to the United Kingdom, from which New Zealand imports manufactured goods worth £6,400,000.

Auckland (82), the chief industrial and commercial town, has a fine harbour, and communicates with Melbourne, Sydney, and San Francisco.

Wellington (64), the capital, contains woollen mills and extensive meat-preserving establishments.

The above-named towns are in North Island.

Dunedin (56), on South Island, has manufactures of woollen goods and machinery.

The Fiji Islands.

The Fiji Islands, situated about 1,200 miles east of Australia, consist of several hundred isles, eighty of which are inhabited. **Viti Levu** and **Vanua Levu** are the largest and most important. The larger islands are rugged and volcanic, and are suitable for culture only along the narrow coast plains. *Sugar, cotton, and tropical fruits* are the chief exports, which go mainly to British markets. **Siwa** is the capital, and only port of any note.

THE BRITISH EMPIRE IN AMERICA.

The British American possessions include nearly one-half the area of North America, and a small part of South America. They comprise the *Dominion of Canada* and *Newfoundland*, a large number of the *West India Islands*, a part of *Guiana*, and a few islands to the south and south-east of South America.

The Dominion of Canada.

The Dominion of Canada includes the provinces of *Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, Manitoba, British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan*, and the *North-west Territories, Yukon* and *Ungava*. The island of *Newfoundland* is a geographical, but not a political part of the Dominion.

The total **area** of the British possessions in North America is about equal to that of the United States, including Alaska, but the population is only one-fifteenth as large. The products are those of a rigorous climate. The *timber regions* of the Dominion are in widely separated sections of the country, one in the vicinity of Hudson Bay, in the east; the other in British Columbia, on the west. The Canadian export of timber is about equal to that of the United States. *Coal* is abundant on both coasts, and the *fisheries* are among the most important in the world. The Canadian trade in *agricultural*

products is constantly increasing. The registered shipping includes 7,000 vessels, and there are 15,000 miles of *railway*, chiefly in the eastern provinces. *Manufactures* have been fostered by a protective tariff; and there is now a vast number of establishments engaged in making machinery and other products of iron, leather goods, and wooden-ware. The Dominion is becoming more and more important as a factor in the commerce of the world. The *commerce* of Canada is chiefly with the United States and Great Britain. Half the total amount of trade is with the United States. The *export* statistics for 1906 place *fishery* products first in point of value (£32,000,000 sterling); *animals and animal* products second (13½ millions); *agricultural* products (11 millions); *forest* products (7½ millions); *mines* (7 millions); *manufactures* (5 millions). The amount of salmon exported varies annually, but the cod and lobster fisheries are much more constant in production. The chief mineral is *gold*. Animal produce consists of *living animals* (2¾ millions); *bacon and hams* (2¼ millions); *butter* (1½ millions); *cheese* (5 millions). Agricultural produce is chiefly *grain* (6¾ millions); *flour* (1¼ millions).

Canada *imports* from Great Britain a total value of over £40,000,000 sterling, of which £6,000,000 represents *clothing* and *textile fabrics*, and *metal goods* 2¾ millions of pounds.

British Columbia, in the extreme west, is mountainous. The products are chiefly *timber* and *minerals*. Some of the best coal-mines on the Pacific coast are on Vancouver Island. The *fisheries* of the Pacific are growing in value yearly, and are chiefly of cod and salmon. *Victoria* (26), the capital, is situated on Vancouver Island. It is connected by rail with *Nanaimo*, the great coal-producing centre. Coal and timber are sent chiefly to South America, Asia, and Australia. Victoria is a British naval station, and the head-quarters of the Canadian fishing interests in the Pacific. By the increase of traffic over the Canadian Pacific Railway, it is attaining considerable commercial importance.

Manitoba, in the great central plain, contains most excellent wheat-lands, and *wheat* is its staple crop. It is north of Minnesota and Dakota, and is connected with the railway systems of the United States. The Red River of the North, the chief waterway of the province, communicates, through Lake Winnipeg, and other large lakes, with the Saskatchewan River and Hudson Bay. Together they furnish more than

2,000 miles of inland navigation, through one of the most fertile portions of North America.

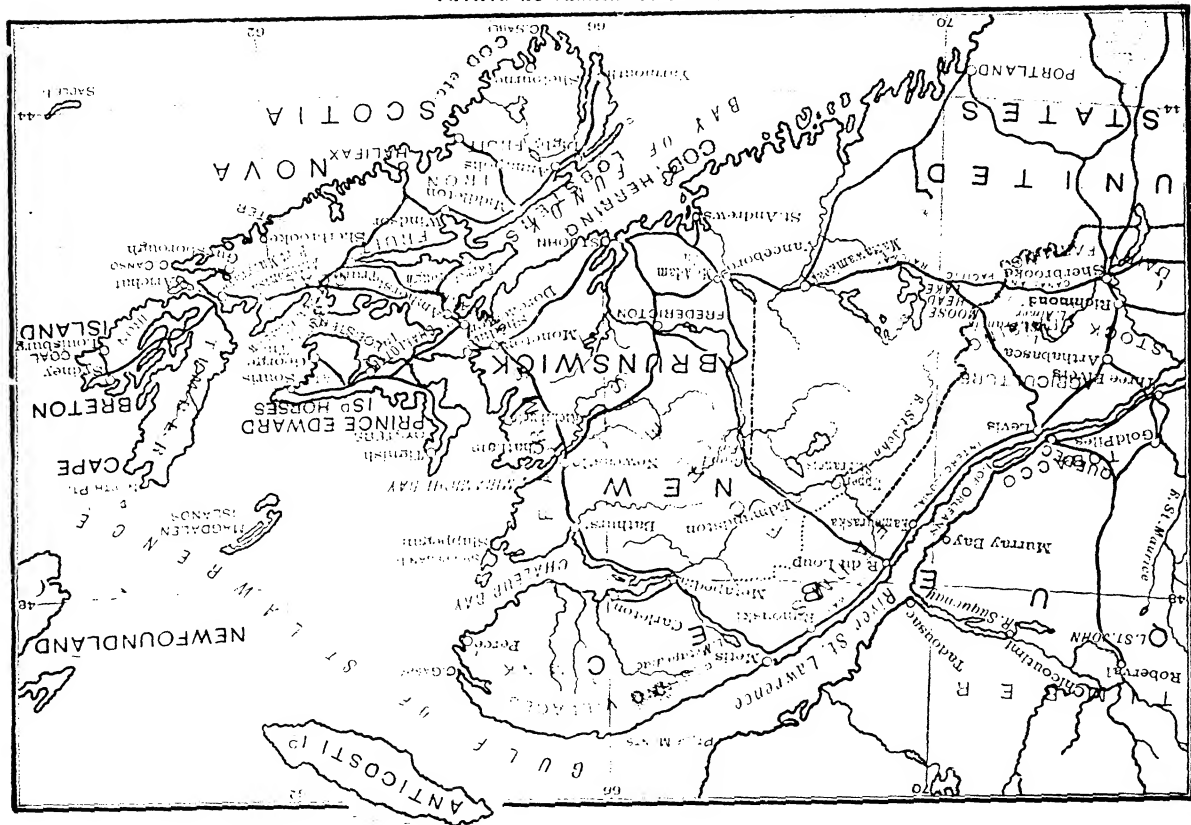
Winnipeg (100), the capital, is the most important city. It commands the traffic of the great wheat regions of the central plain, and sends wheat by rail, both eastward, for shipment at Montreal, and southward over the border into the United States.

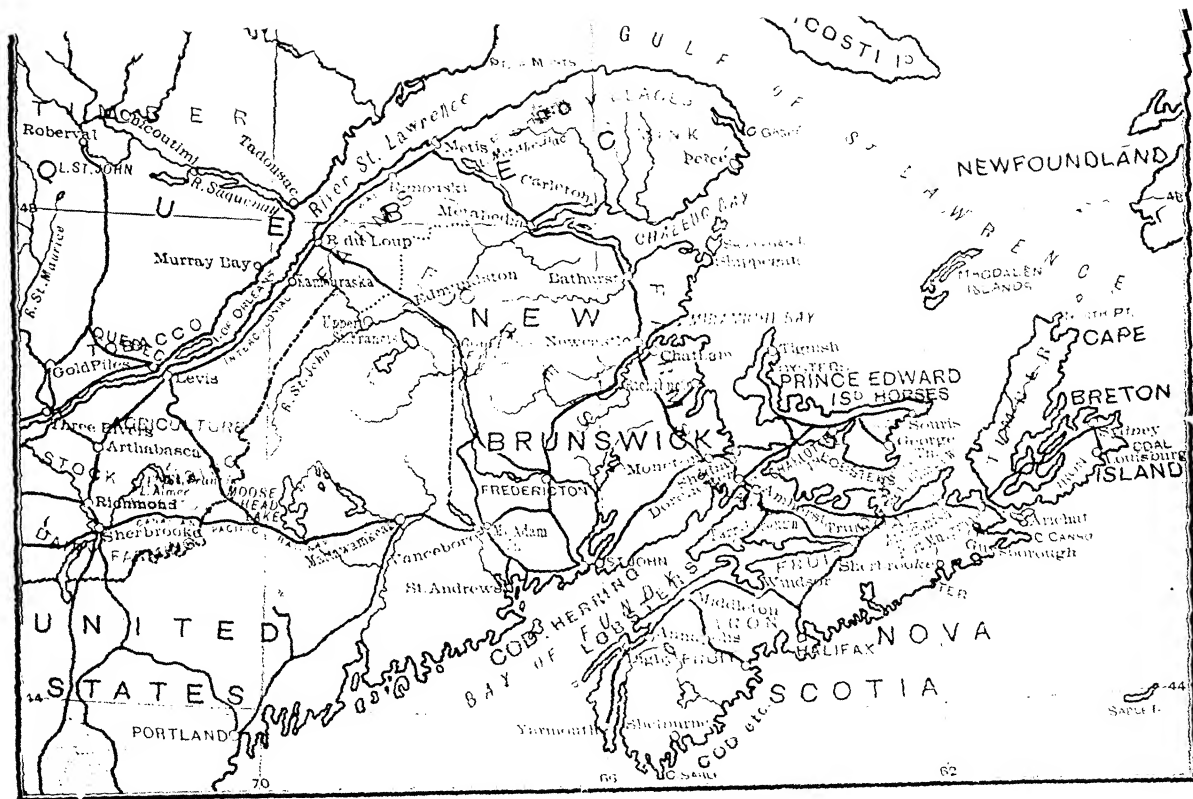
Ontario has an irregular surface. In the northern part there are *forests* and *mines*, while in the southern part, particularly in the peninsula between lakes Erie and Ontario, there are rich *farming-lands*. The latter region is called the "Garden of Canada." Much attention is given to *dairy products*; so that *butter*, *cheese*, and *eggs* are extensively exported to the United States and Great Britain. Ontario carries on much of the manufacturing of the Dominion. **Ottawa** (60) the seat of the Dominion government, is more an educational than an industrial centre, though in the immediate vicinity considerable manufactures of wooden-wares are carried on. The more important commercial and industrial centres are **Hamilton** (52) and **Toronto** (208), on Lake Ontario, and **Kingston** (18), at the junction of this lake with the St. Lawrence. A great part of the trade between the Dominion and the United States is conducted through these ports.

Quebec has a hilly surface and a thin soil. *Oats*, *potatoes*, and *hay* are the principal crops, and *maple-sugar* is made in large quantities. The principal minerals are *copper* and *iron*. *Ship-building* and the *fisheries* are important, but *lumbering* is the leading pursuit. The great water route is the *St. Lawrence River*. The *Grand Trunk Railway*, with a branch to Portland, Maine, passes through the chief cities. In winter, owing to the closing of the St. Lawrence by ice, communication with the ocean is mainly through the United States.

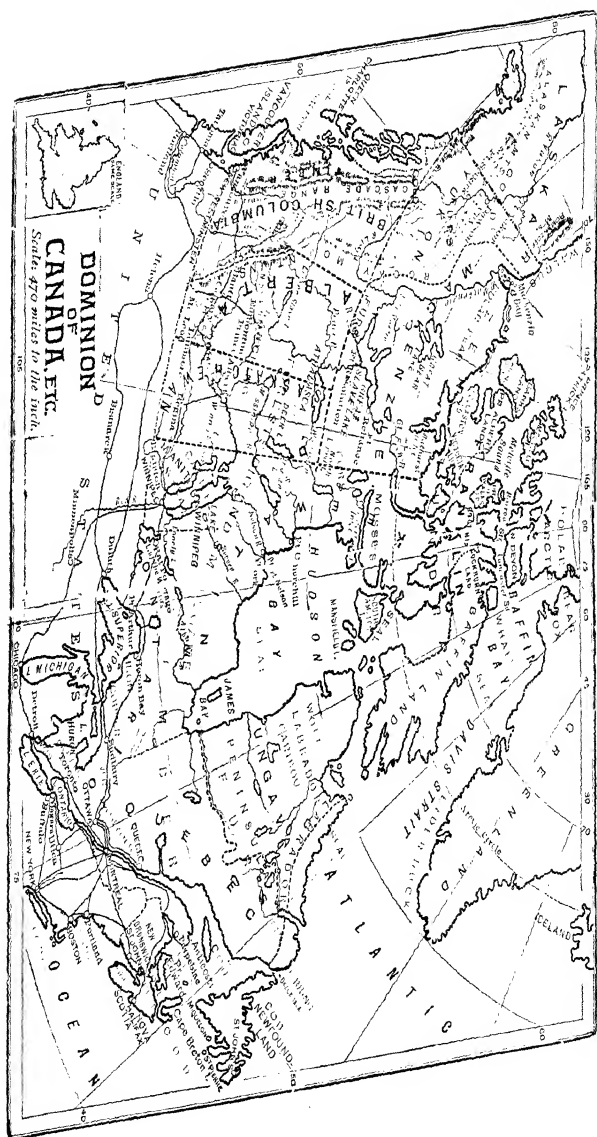
Montreal (300), the largest city in the Dominion of Canada, is situated on the St. Lawrence, at the head of its ocean navigation; and, though a thousand miles from the Atlantic Ocean, it controls much of the foreign commerce of the Dominion. It is connected by waterway or railway with the great producing centres. The chief **exports** are *wheat*, *flour*, *timber*, and *dairy produce*. Much of the flour for export is ground in the city. Other industries are *cloth-making* and *sugar-refining*. It is the third city in importance in the St. Lawrence valley, Chicago (1990), being first and Buffalo (352)

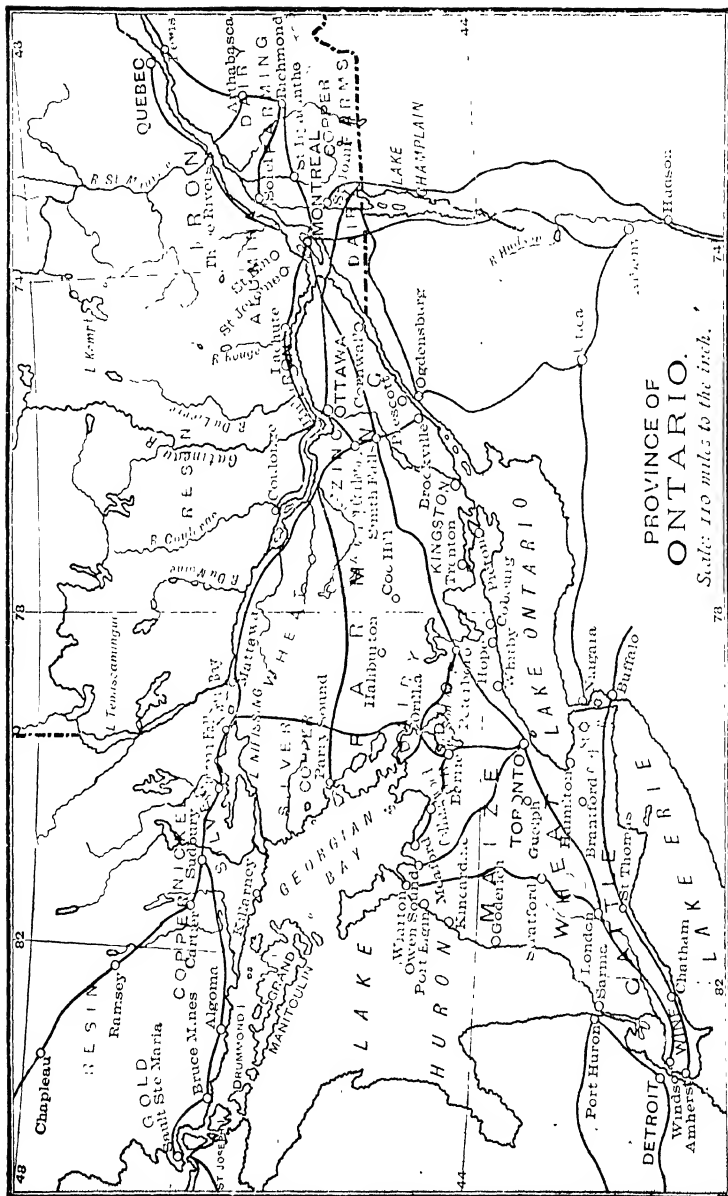
MARITIME PROVINCES OF CANADA





MARITIME PROVINCES OF CANADA.





second. The city of **Quebec**, 180 miles nearer the sea than Montreal, has a large export trade in timber, but its import trade is small.

New Brunswick has an undulating surface. Its *fisheries* of cod, mackerel, herring, salmon, and haddock are extensive, and, in value, rank next to those of Nova Scotia. But commercially its great wealth is in its *forests*, which furnish a large supply of timber. The building of small wooden vessels for river and coast trade is a prominent industry. A considerable commerce is carried on with the United States and South America. The St. John River furnishes navigation for two hundred miles. **St. John**, the largest city, has a spacious harbour, and is the seat of a small foreign commerce. It is the centre of a growing cotton-manufacture.

Fredericton (7), the capital, has an active trade with the interior. **St. John** (40) is one of the chief ports of Canada.

Nova Scotia has many good harbours and a large commerce. The most important natural products are *coal* and *iron*. Great deposits of these minerals exist, but they are not fully developed. The *fisheries* provide the most valuable export. Of the sixty thousand men employed in the Dominion fisheries, one-third live in Nova Scotia. The produce, named in the order of their value, are *cod*, *lobsters*, *herring*, and *mackerel*. On the adjoining island of **Cape Breton** are rich deposits of *coal*, but *fishing* is the main industry of the people. **Halifax** (41), one of the finest harbours in North America, has a considerable commerce. The chief export is *fish*. Other exports are *timber*, *agricultural produce*, *fruit*, *dairy products*, and *coal*. The city has numerous industries, but it imports manufactured goods from the United States and England. Halifax is the chief port of the Dominion open to commerce in winter. The completion of the railway connecting it with Quebec and Montreal has increased its trade.

Prince Edward Island is the smallest province of the Dominion. *Fishing* and *lumbering* are, next to *agriculture*, the leading occupations. The **exports** are *cereals* and *dairy products*. **Charlottetown** (12), situated on a fine harbour, is the capital.

The Nine Provisional Districts into which the old North-West and North-East Territories were divided, no longer exist.

Saskatchewan (formerly Assiniboia and Saskatchewan) is a splendid grain-growing country, the northern two-thirds of which is known at

present only to the traders of the Hudson Bay Company and the Indian missionary. The forest tracts embrace one of the greatest fur-producing districts of the world, and supply three-fourths of the furs sold in London and Leipzig. The minerals are coal, petroleum, gold and iron, and there are fine tracts suitable for ranching. The population is rapidly increasing. Between 1901 and 1906 it had grown from 91-275 thousands. The Canadian Pacific and the Grand Trunk Railway Companies are crossing the district with a network of branches. Battleford and Regina are the two important towns.

Alberta (Alberta and Athabasca) lying along the eastern slopes of the rockies, formerly the domain of the miner, the hunter, and the trapper is rapidly developing into a grain-producing country. The soil is remarkably productive. The capital is Edmonton.

The North-West Territories include the districts of Mackenzie, Keewatin, and the unorganised districts of British North America lying north of the recognised provinces. They are administered by the Royal North-West Mounted Police, who have full control. In the past these territories have been under the exclusive control of the Hudson Bay Company, but of late years the Dominion of Canada has taken an increasing part in the administration. At present their only export is furs.

The Yukon Territories include the rich goldfields of Klondyke, of which Dawson City is the "business" centre.

Ungava is the strip of coast for the East of Hudson Bay from Ungava Bay to the Strait of Belle Isle.

Newfoundland.

Newfoundland, to which the eastern part of Labrador is colonially attached, lies off the mouth of the St. Lawrence River. Its fixed population is very small, and its industries are practically limited to the off-shore fisheries, fish-curing, and the manufacture of *cod-liver oil*. The food-supply is almost wholly imported. Copper deposits exist, but the mining product is small. St. John's, on the east coast, is a great fishing centre, and the head-quarters of the Scottish Arctic whaling and sealing fleet.

The principal exports of the colony are *cod-fish*, *cod* and *seal oil*, *seal-skins*, *tinned lobsters*, *copper*, *copper ore*, and *iron-pyrites*. Newfoundland imports from the mother country goods to the value of two and a half millions sterling, and exports to it produce worth about one and a half.

The British West Indies.

The BRITISH WEST INDIES comprise the insular possessions of Great Britain, situated between North and South America. Old Providence, an island in the Gulf of Mexico, near the terminus of the Nicaragua Canal, and British Honduras, are included among these possessions.

The Bahamas are a group of 600 islands, situated to the

south-east of Florida and to the north-east of Cuba. Many of these islands are merely rocky, uninhabited peaks, and only twenty of them are of any consequence commercially. These are generally level, composed of coral limestone, with a sandy soil. **Nassau**, on the island of New Providence, is the capital. Other important islands of this group are *San Salvador*, *Grand Bahama*, *Long Island*, *Harbour Island*, *Great Inagua*, and the *Andros Islands*. The Bahamas profited by the American Revolution, many loyalists settling there after the colonies gained their independence. During the civil war in America, Nassau was the head-quarters for blockade-runners, and was for a time a place of considerable importance.

The products of these islands, from the soil, consist of *oranges*, *pine-apples*, *tomatoes*, *mahogany*, *ebony*, *satinwood*, and preserved *fruits*; from the sea, *sponges*, *turtle-shells*, and *salt*. Under the encouragement of the government, the cultivation of *sisal hemp*, a fibre introduced from Yucatan, is increasing. Hitherto the export of sponges, and fruit to America, have been the leading sources of income for the islands. A considerable profit is derived from American tourists, who resort to these islands in winter. There is direct steamship communication with New York. The population of about 58,000 is two-thirds black.

San Salvador has borne the reputation of being the land first sighted by Columbus on his voyage of discovery in 1492.

Grenada, **St. Vincent**, and **St. Lucia** are the most important islands of the *Windward group*. Their combined population is 167,000, mostly negroes and coolies. *Cocoa* is the distinctive export; though *sugar*, *rum*, *molasses*, *cotton*, and *coffee* are also raised in larger quantities than the home consumption demands. **Port Castries**, on St. Lucia, has one of the best harbours in the West Indies, and is fast growing in importance.

Trinidad, ten miles from the coast of Venezuela, at the mouth of the Orinoco River, is the most southerly of the West Indies. From its fortunate situation, the fertility of its soil, the varied products, and the evenness of its climate, the island has won the title of "the Pearl of the Antilles."

Port of Spain is the capital and chief centre of commerce. The principal products are *sugar*, *cocoa*, *molasses*, *rum*, *cocoa-nuts*, *timber*, *fruits*, and *asphalte*, or mineral pitch. On the island is a remarkable *asphalte* lake.

The Bermudas, a group of 100 islands, are situated six hundred miles due east of North Carolina. Only fifteen of them are habitable, and on these the soil is thin. The more important are *Bermuda*, *St. George's*, *Ireland*, *Somerset*, and *St. David's*. There are no fresh-water streams; and, the wells being poor, the water supply is dependent upon the rainfall. **Hamilton**, the seat of government, is on Bermuda Island. **St. George**, on the island of the same name, has a fine harbour.

The trade of the Bermudas consists almost wholly of the export of garden vegetables to the United States. The chief income of the people is derived from the *onion* and *potato* crops. Owing to the mild and equable climate, the Bermudas are a favourite *winter resort* for people living in the colder parts of the Atlantic states.

Barbados, the most easterly island of the West Indies, is about 250 miles north-east from Venezuela, and is said to be the most densely populated island in the world. The *surface* is irregular, but the *soil* is very productive. The forests have been cut away so that all the available land may be devoted to the one staple crop, *sugar*. Even tropical fruits have disappeared to make room for sugar-planting, and the island is now dependent upon neighbouring islands for its fruit supply. The consequence of this one-crop system has been ruin to the planters, and efforts are being made to vary the products by including *tobacco*, *indigo*, and *arrowroot*. Most of the sugar is exported to the United States. An adjunct of sugar-raising is the manufacture of *rum* and *molasses*. **Bridgetown**, the seat of government, has a population of 25,000, and is a very important commercial port. It is a station of the West Indies and Panama Telegraph Company, the head-quarters of steamship lines to Europe and to the United States, and a port of call for merchant ships in general. It is also the head-quarters of the British forces in the West Indies. The population of Barbados Island is 175,000, about one-tenth of whom are whites.

Jamaica, the largest, and, perhaps, the most valuable British possession in the West Indies, is in the Caribbean Sea, 100 miles south of Cuba. The centre of the island is high and mountainous, so that many streams descend to the coast. The *soil* is rich and very productive. Most of the staple tropical products are cultivated. Among the **exports**

are *sugar, molasses, rum, fruits, coffee, and dye-stuffs*. The population of the island is over half-a-million, of which three-fourths are negroes. Many Chinese and coolies are employed on the plantations. Though situated five hundred miles from Jamaica, **Turk's Island**, and the neighbouring island of **Caicos**, are colonially attached to this colony. The only export worthy of mention from these small islands is *salt*. **Kingston** (47) is the capital of Jamaica.

The Caribbean Sea is separated on the east from the Atlantic Ocean by many small islands, called the **Lesser Antilles**. The northern group is called the *Leeward Islands*, while the southern is known as the *Windward Islands*.

Antigua is the most important of the Leeward Islands. **St. Johns**, the chief town of Antigua, has a population of about 10,000. The products of these islands are principally *sugar, molasses, rum, and cotton*. **British Honduras, or Belize**, is situated on the shore of the Caribbean Sea, between Yucatan and Guatemala. The country is not developed, and the population is sparse. The chief occupation of the people is cutting and exporting timber—chiefly *cedar, mahogany, and rosewood*. *Tropical fruits* are also exported.

The **British South American Possessions** consist of British Guiana and a few South Atlantic islands.

British Guiana includes the three settlements of *Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice*, named from the principal rivers. The country is very much like Holland, being below the level of the sea and intersected by canals. The area is about double that of England, the population is sparse, the climate not generally unhealthy. Cultivation is only carried on along the sea-coast, and a short distance up the rivers. The chief product is *sugar*, of which the variety known as Demerara crystal is the finest in the world. *Cotton* of excellent quality, but in small quantity, is grown. *Cocoa-nuts, coffee, rum, molasses, and butter* are also produced and exported. **Georgetown** (48) is the capital and port.

About 250 miles east of the southern extremity of South America are the **Falkland Islands**. The colony is a *grazing settlement*, and also a *whaling and sealing station*. **Stanley**, the only harbour, is often visited for repairs and supplies by vessels that have made the passage of the Straits of Magellan. The only important exports are *wool, mutton, and beef*.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA.

South Africa.

Our possessions in South Africa include the self-governing colonies of Cape Colony, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange River Colony. The districts of S. Rhodesia, N.W. Rhodesia, Swaziland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Basutoland, are under the administrative control of the High Commissioner appointed by the Home Government. The total **area** is fully 900,000 square miles, and the **population** exceeds 4,500,000. This territory was largely peopled by Dutch immigrants, and their descendants now form an important part of the inhabitants of European blood. The **coast-line** is deficient in natural harbours, and large sums are annually expended in improvements. Land, naturally arable, forms the lesser portion of the area of these colonies; but, under Government encouragement, irrigation has been extensively resorted to, and considerable land has been thereby reclaimed. The wealth of this territory is, and must continue to be, largely in *grazing* and *mining*, with their allied industries and resulting trade.

Cape Colony.

Cape Colony, the most important of these British dependencies, lies chiefly to the south of the Orange River. The chief **products** are *diamonds, wool, ostrich feathers, copper, wine, hides, maize, wheat, and tobacco*. A large part of the export of wool and Angora hair is raised in the territory to the north of the colony.

The **population** of Cape Colony is over two million. **Cape Town** (170), the capital, has the best harbour, and is the centre of trade and manufactures. **Port Elizabeth** (33) is an important seaport. From the islands on the west coast, *guano* is increasingly derived, the Peruvian deposits, long so important to commerce, being nearly exhausted.

Natal.

Natal, on the east coast, has a **population** of two millions. It has extensive *grazing-lands*, and there are rich *coal deposits* at Newcastle, in the north. The **exports** are *wool, sugar, maize, hides, ivory, and ostrich feathers*. **Durban** is the chief port. A submarine cable along the coast connects South Africa with Europe. Pietermaritzburg is the capital.

The Transvaal.—As a result of the Boer War (1899-1901), the "South African Republic" and the "Orange Free State," in South Africa, have been annexed to the British Empire; the former is now known as the **Transvaal** and the latter as the **Orange River Colony**.

The **Transvaal** extends north from the *Vaal River* to the *River Limpopo* and west from *Zululand* to *Bechuanaland*. Area, 120,000 square miles. Population, 750,000, of whom whites number 70,000. Surface, a tableland 3,000 feet above sea-level, crossed by the mountains of the *Drakenberg*, nearly 8,000 feet high, and watered by the rivers *Vaal* and *Limpopo* and their tributaries. The soil is fertile, and with the climate—which is pleasant and healthy—is well adapted for stock-rearing, and in parts for agriculture.

The productions are *grain, fruit, game, ivory, ostrich feathers, gold, silver, lead, copper, cobalt, iron, and coal*, most of which are *exported*. The discovery of gold in the district called the “*Rand*” caused many thousands of people to settle there, and to build the town of *Johannesburg*, which has now 105,000 inhabitants. It is a well-built town, and the chief commercial centre. The output of gold before the war was about £12,000,000 annually. Other towns are *Pretoria* (13,000), the capital, *Potchefstroom*, *Utrecht*, and *Lydenburg*. There is good telegraphic communication, and over 1,000 miles of railways connecting Pretoria with Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Durban, and Delagoa Bay.

The **Orange River Colony** extends north from the *Orange River* to the *Transvaal*, and west from *Basutoland* and *Natal* to *Griqualand West*. Area, 50,000 square miles. Population, 210,000, of whom 80,000 are whites. The surface is an elevated plateau, 4,000 feet above sea-level, having the *Drakenburg Mountains* on its north-eastern border, and is well-watered by the rivers *Vaal*, *Modder*, *Orange*, and *Caledon*, and their tributaries.

The Climate is similar to that of the Transvaal, and the soil is fertile in the eastern part, which is a famous corn-growing district. The chief industries are *grazing, agriculture, and mining*. There are rich *coal beds*, and *gold, diamonds, garnets, and other precious stones* are found. The exports are *wool, ostrich feathers, hides, diamonds, and grain*. Most of these are shipped at Port Elizabeth, in Cape Colony, with which there is railway connection as well as with Cape Town. There is also good telegraphic communication. *Bloemfontein* (4,000) is the chief town; others are *Kronstad*, *Winburg*, and *Smithfield*.

Rhodesia (The British South African Company).

Rhodesia has an area of 750,000 square miles, and is “the region of South Africa, lying immediately to the north-east of British Bechuanaland, to the north of the Transvaal, and to the west of the Portuguese Dominions.” The River *Zambesi* divides the country into Northern and Southern Rhodesia; the former consisting of the whole of the British sphere between the Portuguese settlements, German East Africa, and the Congo, except that part which, under the name of the *British Central Africa Protectorate*, is under direct Imperial control; Southern Rhodesia consists of *Mashonaland* and *Matabeleland*.

Communication is effected by means of public roads, of which nearly 2,500 miles have been already constructed, while the *Bechuanaland Railway* reached Salisbury in 1902, and a line from Beira, through *Umtali* to Salisbury, has been constructed. There are 1,856 miles of telegraph, with 2,583 miles of wire, in Northern Rhodesia. The Transcontinental Company has extended its line to *Ujiji*, at the north of Lake Tanganyika and southwards through *Tete* to *Umtali*, so that the capital of the Central Africa Protectorate is in direct communication

with Cape Town and London, the extension forming part of Mr. Cecil Rhodes' great scheme for a Cape to Cairo system.

The climate is sub-tropical, but the average altitude makes it well suited for European *cereals* and *vegetables*; while many trees, shrubs, and plants, peculiar to sub-tropical regions, may be cultivated. *Fruit* and other useful trees have been introduced. *Tobacco*, *india-rubber*, *indigo*, and *cotton* grow wild. The forests produce an abundance of hard timber, which is being extensively felled for building purposes. In addition to *gold*, *silver*, *copper*, *coal*, and *tin*, *plumbago*, *antimony*, and *arsenic* have been discovered.

North of the Zambesi the country has scarcely been prospected, but *coal* has been discovered on the shores of Lake Nyassa. The North Charterland Exploration Company holds a grant of 10,000 square miles in the north, and its operations include trading, agriculture, and stock-breeding, while a new industry is springing up in fibre for rope-making purposes.

The seat of government is Salisbury, the capital of Mashonaland, the chief commercial centre being Bulawayo, the capital of Matabeleland.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate

The Bechuanaland Protectorate has an area of about 275,000 square miles. The climate is healthy, but there is a great scarcity of water, and much of the country is thick bush. The exports consist mainly of maize or *mealies*, *wool*, *hides*, *cattle*, and *wood*, for the Kimberley market. The population is almost entirely a native one. The railway from Kimberley to Vryburg and Mafeking has been opened for traffic beyond Bulawayo, the capital of Rhodesia, as far as Salisbury.

Mauritius.

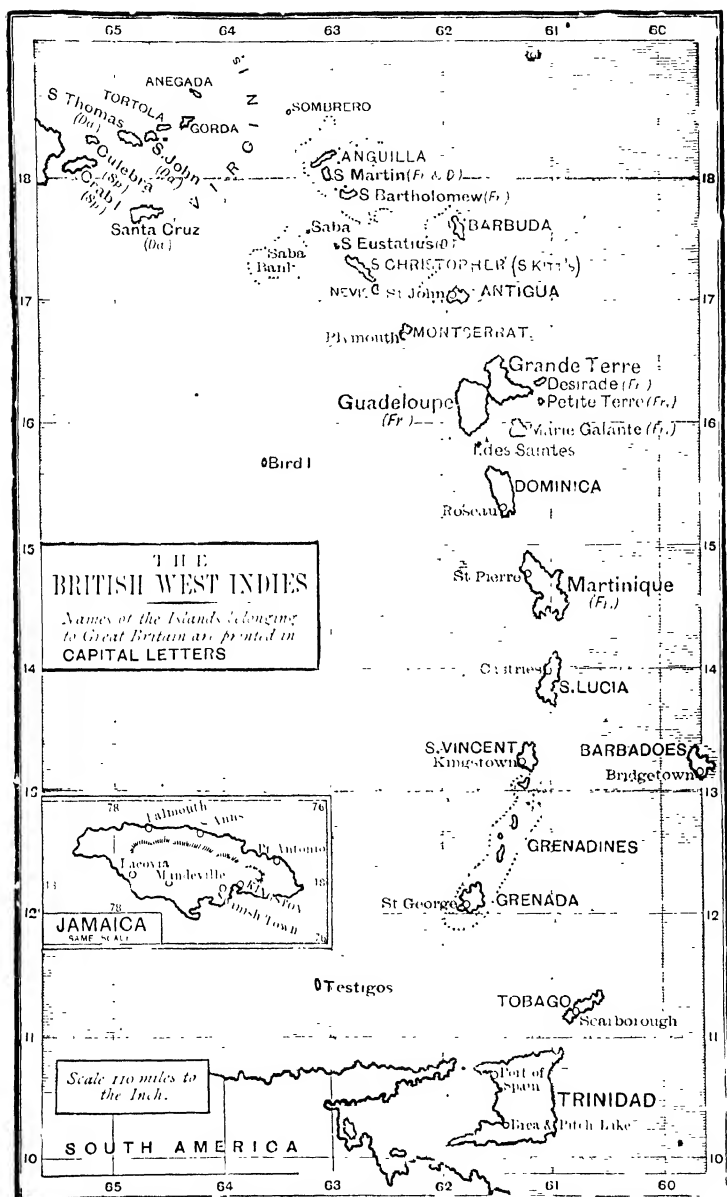
Mauritius, an important though small island, lies about 500 miles to the east of Madagascar. Its area is a little less than that of the county of Surrey, but its population is only equal to that of Leeds. The labouring-class is mainly composed of coolies, who work on the sugar plantations. *Sugar* is the staple product and the principal export. It is sent mainly to India, Australia, England, and the United States; the annual value of the export is about £160,000. *Hemp*, *drugs*, and *caoutchouc* are the other important exports.

West Africa.

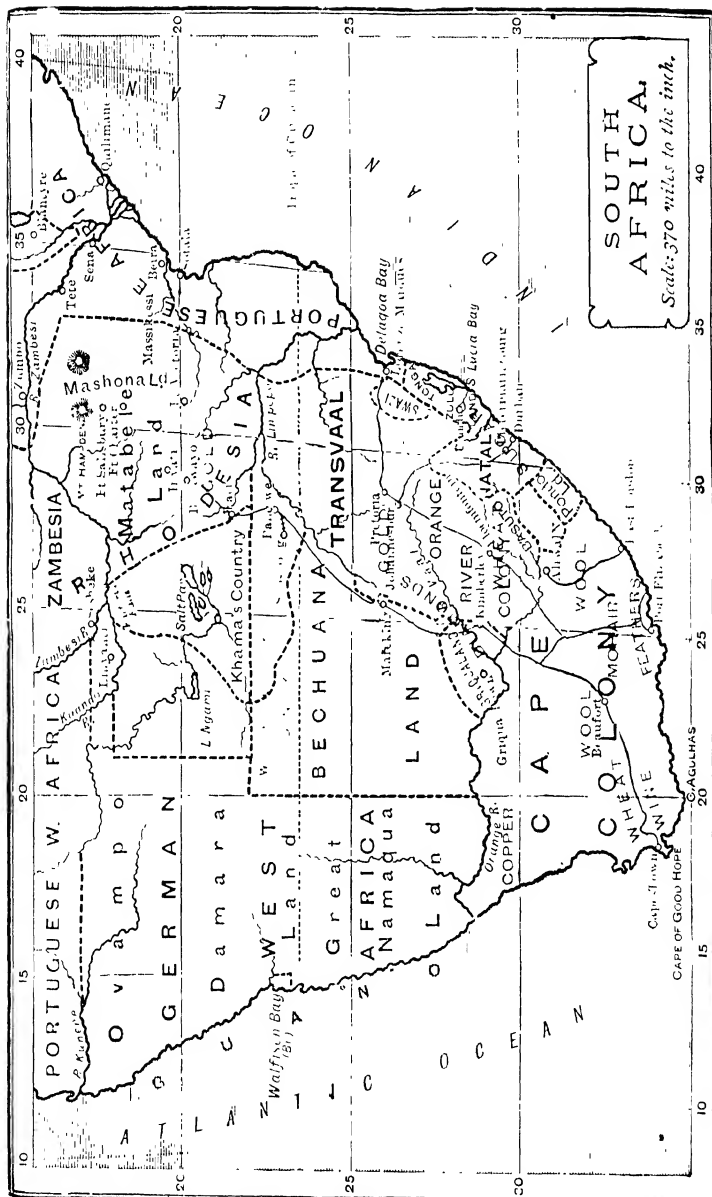
A settlement has now been effected among the European Powers as to their "spheres of influence" in West Africa. The British Dominion consists of the Colonies and Protectorates of *Gambia*, *Sierra Leone*, *The Gold Coast* and *Nigeria*, all situated upon the coast between the north bank of the Gambia and the German Colony of the Cameroons. The climate is generally quite unsuited for Europeans and even the natives suffer from malarial fever.

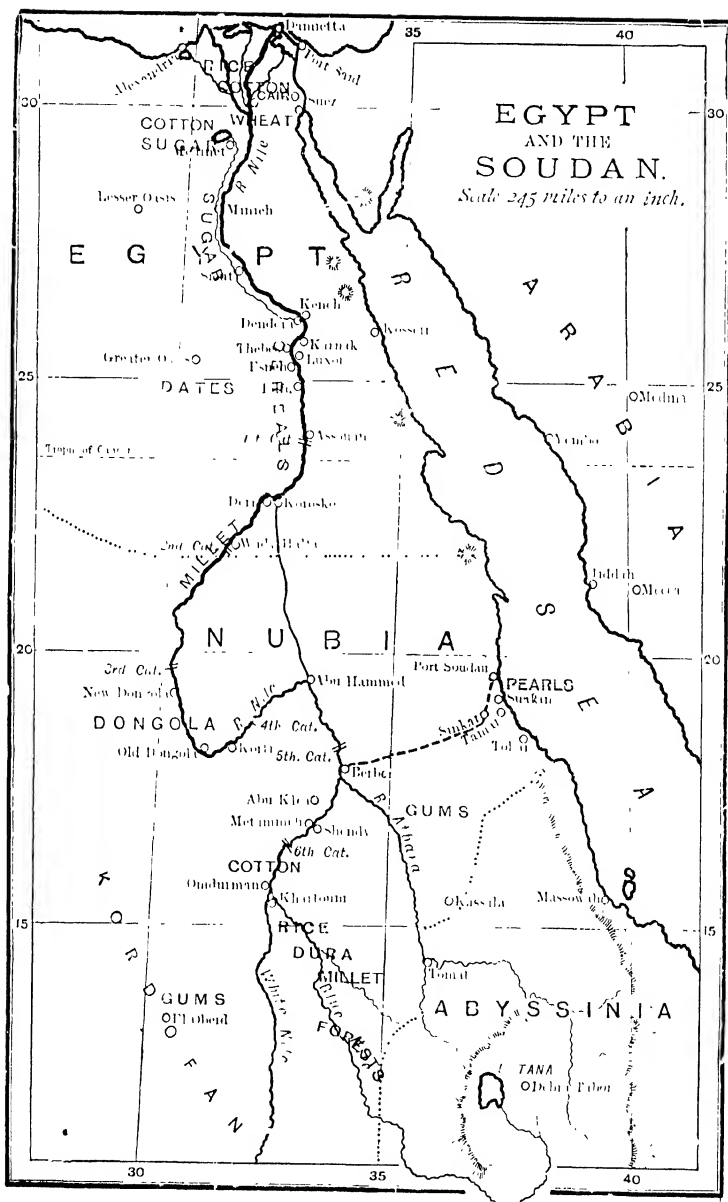
Gambia and *Sierra Leone*. Much of the trade centres at Freetown, the capital of Sierra Leone, and consists of exports of *palm-oil*, *palm-nuts*, *hides*, *rubber*, *ivory*, *cotton*, and *gums*.

Gold Coast Colony has a coast line of about 300 miles and extends









inland for about 440 miles. It includes the kingdom of **Ashanti** and **exports gold, rubber, ivory, cocoa, cotton, and oil.** The capital is **Accra.** *Cape Coast* has 29,000 inhabitants.

Nigeria.

Nigeria consists of the Protectorates of Northern and Southern Nigeria. **Southern Nigeria** includes the coast line from Badagry to Rio del Rey, and the country on both sides of the Niger. It has the German Cameroons on the east and Dahomey on the west.

The chief centres of trade are *Old Calabar, Lagos, New Calabar, Brass, Benin, Warri, and Sapele.*

The leading **exports** are *palm-oil, palm-kernels, cotton, cocoa, and maize, rubber, ebony, and ivory.* The leading **imports** are *cotton goods, coopers' stores, hardware, cutlery, and spirits.*

Northern Nigeria extends from Southern Nigeria to the French Soudan, has the French Hinterland of Dahomey on the west, and the German Cameroons on the east. Estimated **area,** 310,000 square miles. **Population** of the Hausa States alone, 30,000,000. Chief towns, *Wurno, Sokoto, Benue, Lokojo, and Jebba.*

The principal **exports** are *rubber, ivory, palm-oil, gums, hides, etc.* The principal **imports** are *cotton-goods, earthenware, hardware, powder, salt, silks, spirits, and woollen goods.*

Egypt.

Egypt is nominally a dependency of the Ottoman Empire. Practically, however, since the completion of the Suez Canal, it has been a *British protectorate.* The canal was constructed and opened to traffic by French capitalists; but, owing to the importance of her colonial interests in India, the control of this highway was of vital importance to Great Britain, and, in 1875, a leading interest was purchased from the Khedive of Egypt by the British Government. England has now assumed a protectorate over the dominions of the Khedive.

Port Said (42) at the Mediterranean end of the canal, brought into existence by the construction of this work, has become a large centre for trade. It is not improbable that, in time, Port Said will be Egypt's chief commercial city. Raw *cotton,* to the annual value of over £9,000,000, is the chief **export** of Egypt. It is sent mainly to Great Britain, Russia, and France. The leading **imports** are *cotton manufactures and coal* from Great Britain. At present the bulk of foreign commerce is concentrated at **Alexandria** (320), at the north-western extremity of the delta of the Nile. Other ports are

Damietta and Rosetta. Suez is an important port at the head of the Red Sea.

A wide belt of territory, including the more fertile part of the region known as The **Soudan**, including all the basin of the Upper Nile and its tributaries except Abyssinia, is now administered by the English, and has been divided into provinces, each presided over by a British army officer, under the control of a Governor-General. The seat of government is at Khartoum. A narrow strip, bordering the Gulf of Aden, also belongs to British African possessions.

The East Africa Protectorate.

A great portion of this vast region consists of pasture lands, or barren wastes, but there are not lacking extensive districts of great natural fertility on the coast, as well as in the interior. **Mombasa**, which is connected with Europe by telegraph, is the capital of the Protectorate, and possesses, perhaps, the finest harbour on the east coast of Africa. The principal exports are *ivory, rubber, grain, live-stock, gums, orchella weed, sesame, ebony, rhinoceros horn, hippopotamus' teeth*, etc.; the principal imports, are *piece goods, rice, grain, and flour, building materials, European provisions*, etc.

The Somaliland Protectorate. An area of 60,000 sq. miles. Opposite Aden.

The Uganda Protectorate.

Uganda proper lies on the north-west shore of Lake Victoria, between 500 and 600 miles in a direct line from the nearest point on the east coast of Africa. It is situated on, and to the north of the Equator. The total population of the protectorate may be estimated at between two and three millions.

The capital of Uganda is **Mengo**, but the centre of the Protectorate administration is the neighbouring settlement of **Kampala**. The population of Uganda is estimated at over 2,000,000. The exports are at present almost confined to *ivory*. The principal imports are *cotton cloths, prints, beads*, etc.

The Zanzibar Protectorate.

The Zanzibar dominions are now confined to the island of Zanzibar and Pemba, and a ten-mile coast line from Wanga to Kipini, together with the islands of Lamu, Manda, and Patta, and the ports of Kismayu, Brava, Merka, Magdisho, each with a radius of ten miles, and the port of Warsheikh, with a radius of five miles. The **City of Zanzibar**, on the island of the same name, is the largest town in East Africa, and possesses a magnificent harbour. The population of Zanzibar is about a quarter of a million.

The British Central Africa Protectorate.

The British Central Africa Protectorate was formerly termed **Nyassaland**. It comprises the eastern portion of British Central Africa, and is administered directly by the Imperial Government through the Colonial Office. The remainder of the territory is administered by the British South African Company. Imports, *soft goods, provisions, and hardware*. Chief towns, **Blantyre** and **Zomba**, the latter being the headquarters of the administration.

PART III.

FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

EURASIA—EUROPE AND ASIA.

The Highlands.

The great Eurasian highland extends, as a continuous region of elevated land, from Behring Strait to the Mediterranean Sea. It is cut entirely through by the outlet from the Black Sea, but extends through southern Europe, as a broken and much narrower highland, to the Spanish peninsula. From Behring strait to the strait of Gibraltar there is a broken succession of mountain ranges. Between them are broad desert plateaus, which differ greatly in elevation. The small, rugged *Pamir Plateau*, and the extensive, but smoother, *Plateau of Tibet*, are fully three miles in elevation, while the great plateaus to the north-east and south-west of them are not one-third as high. The mountain ranges rise from one to three miles above the surface of the plateaus, and some of them are the highest in the world.

Three ranges extend eastward from the Pamir region, forming the borders of the plateaus of Tibet and Mongolia. These are the loftiest mountains in the world. The upper-third of their slopes is always covered with snow, from which great valley glaciers extend much lower. *Mount Everest*, in the Himalayas, is the highest measured peak, and has an elevation of $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles, but there are many peaks nearly five miles high in each of these chains.

Two chains are in the northern part of the plateau of Mongolia, and one forms its eastern border. These chains are lower than those nearer the Pamir plateau, but the snow-clad peaks of the *Altai range* are three miles high.

Three chains form the northern border of the highland, west of Pamir plateau. The *Hindu Kush* is a snow-capped range about four miles high. The other chains are lower, but they contain lofty peaks, and the upper valleys of the *Caucasus* are filled with glaciers.

Several plateaus and ranges compose the Eurasian highland in southern Europe. Of these the *Alps* and the *Pyrenees* are snow-clad, and have peaks between two and three miles high.

There are two mountain ranges in the great northern

lowland. These ranges are scarcely a mile high. The *Urals* are a gradual swell in the great plain. The *Scandinavian Mountains* slope gradually to the east, but their abrupt western slope forms the bold, rocky coast of the Scandinavian peninsula, and great glaciers descend from them to the sea.

Earthquakes are not uncommon throughout the Eurasian highland, and they indicate that its upheaval may still be in progress. There are many old volcanic rocks in the highland region, but comparatively few active volcanoes on the mainland of Eurasia, and these are widely separated—one, *Mount Vesuvius*, is on the Italian peninsula, two or three are near the Caspian Sea, one or two are north-east of the Pamir plateau, and several on the peninsula of Kamchatka. About 150 active volcanoes, however, occur on the long chain of mountainous islands, rising from the submerged edge of the continental plateau, east and south-east of Asia. This region is the greatest centre of volcanic activity in the world. It is shaken by earthquakes almost constantly. Probably no other part of the continental plateau is being modified so rapidly.

The Lowlands.

Most of the great northern lowland has an elevation of less than 500 feet, and, in places, it is actually below sea-level. In general, its flat surface is broken only by the low bluffs which border the broad flood plains of the streams.

The detached lowland plains to the east and south of the great highlands are composed of alluvium, washed from the bordering mountains, and their upheaval is thought to have been comparatively recent.

Owing to the great extent of Eurasia, the *extremes of temperature* in the interior are great. The coldest winters in the world occur in its north-eastern portion, and nearly the hottest summers are to be found in south-western Asia. Thus, with the exception of the southern and the western parts, Eurasia is characterized by excessive changes in temperature during the year. Even in the hot belt there is a chilly season, when the dry winds blow southward from the highlands. The summer heat and the winter cold in the west are tempered by the prevailing winds from the Atlantic, and by the Gulf Stream. In the south and south-east, the monsoon winds blowing from the sea, in summer, yield a copious rainfall on the seaward slopes, while little rain falls at other seasons, when the winds blow seaward. The sea winds lose most of their

moisture on the seaward slopes of the ranges bordering the great highlands, so that the plateaus and lowlands behind these ranges receive little, or no rain, and are, therefore, deserts. The westerly winds, with their cyclonic storms, yield ample rainfall, at nearly all seasons, over western and central Europe, but have little moisture left when they reach northern Asia.

Inland Waters.

As so large a part of Eurasia receives a light, or scanty rainfall, none of its streams equal in volume the great rivers of America. On the moist south-east slope, the river basins are comparatively small, while the large basins of the north receive only a light rainfall. Thus the *Yangtse*, which is the longest and largest river of Eurasia, is not much larger than the St. Lawrence in volume, though the four large rivers of the north are but little smaller. In general, the streams in the south-east, and in the west, are much larger in proportion to their length than those in the north, and in the south-west.

The *Caspian Sea* is about three times as large as Lake Superior, and is the largest lake in the world. The evaporation from it is so rapid that its surface lies about eighty-five feet below sea-level, though it receives the *Ural* and the great *Volga*, a river 2,000 miles long. The land barrier, which separates the Black Sea from the Caspian, north of the Caucasus, is so low that, if the Black Sea were to rise ninety feet, it would overflow into the Caspian.

Plants and Animals.

The Arctic coast of Eurasia, like that of America, is bordered by dreary *tundras*, in which mosses and lichens form the principal vegetation. The broad belt of *forests* south of the tundras is composed chiefly of *cone-bearing trees*, such as larches, pines, and firs, but is broken by many great treeless areas and swamps covered with *birch* and *willow thickets*. In the south-western part of this belt are fine forests of oak, beech, and other *hardwood trees*. Many centuries ago, this forest belt extended westward to the Atlantic; but it has long since been cleared away from the fertile lowlands in that region.

The principal large **animals** of the forest region are the *reindeer*, *elk*, and *bear*; but there are also many *wolves*, and very many small fur-bearing animals, as *ermine*s, *martens*, *sables*, *squirrels*, and *foxes*.

In the drier region south of the forest belt, both in the lowlands and on the plateaus, are vast grassy plains, called

steppes, which merge into the exceedingly dry and barren deserts. These **steppes** and **deserts** form the characteristic feature of central Eurasia.

Almost the only **forests** throughout this whole region grow on the moister sides of the mountain ranges. *Oaks*, *beeches*, *chestnuts*, *cedars*, *laurels*, and *myrtles* are common trees on the lower and moister slopes, while *firs*, *pin**es*, and other cone-bearing trees, yielding resinous gums, grow at greater elevations. This is the true home of the ancestors of the *horse*, the *cow*, the *camel*, the *sheep*, the *goat*, and the *hog*, and great numbers of all these **domesticated animals** are raised here, while **wild animals**, closely related to them, are the characteristic of this region. There are many kinds of wild *sheep* and *goats*, *antelopes* and *gazelles*, wild *boars*, *camels*, *asses*, and wild *oxen*, including ox-like hairy *yaks*, and hairless *buffaloes*. There are several kinds of *bears* among the mountains, while the *tiger* and the *leopard* wander northward as far as the Amur River, in the east, and to the southern shores of the Caspian Sea, in the west.

The dense **forests of south-eastern Asia** have been much reduced by the crowded population, and are now confined to tracts less favourable to cultivation—as marshy lowlands or rough hilly districts. These forests are much denser and more luxuriant than those of the north. In the lowlands are many kinds of *palms*, *bamboos*, and trees yielding *india-rubber*, *spices*, and *dye-woods*, together with pitcher-plants and hundreds of other climbing and creeping plants growing between the trees, matting them together and forming, with the rank undergrowth, impenetrable *jungles*. Here the *rhinoceros* and the *wild boar* make their homes. *Tigers*, and several kinds of *leopards* also live in the jungles. These fierce animals wander out into the cultivated lands at night and kill hundreds of people every year, besides thousands of sheep and cattle. Many more people, however, are killed by the bite of the *cobra*, a venomous snake which abounds in India.

On the higher lands, the forests are composed of many fine **timber trees**, of which *teak*, *satin-wood*, and *sandal-wood* are the most valuable. In these forests are found *elephants*, *bears*, *monkeys*, and *wild cattle*.

EUROPE,

Countries.

Europe is composed of nineteen principal independent states,

or countries, in nearly every one of which the people differ from those of the others in language, customs, and standards of living.

France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Switzerland, and Belgium, are called **Latin countries**, because the languages spoken in them are derived from the Latin language used by the ancient Romans.

The Romans were a people of Italy who early received civilization from the Grecian peninsula. They built Rome, which, two thousand years ago, was the largest and most magnificent city of the world. They conquered and carried civilization to all the tribes of Europe south-west of the Rhine, and added that region to the Roman Empire, which extended eastward through southern Europe and far into south-western Asia.

Most of the languages spoken in *Sweden-Norway, Denmark, Germany, Holland*, as well as the English language, which is used in the *British Isles*, resemble the old German language, and so these countries are often called Germanic or **Teutonic countries**.

The old Teutonic tribes remained barbarians long after the Romans had conquered and civilized the Latin countries, for though the Romans often fought the Teutons, they could never beat them, but were at last conquered by them. Then followed the **Dark Ages**, during which the barbarians over-ran the civilized Latin countries; but, in doing so, learned civilization from the conquered people. Two Teutonic tribes, the *Angles* and the *Saxons*, whose home was near the shores of the North Sea, crossed to Great Britain and settled in the southern part, which was hence called Angle-land, or England, while the blended language of these settlers became Anglo-Saxon, or Saxon-English.

The tribes of the Scandinavian and Danish peninsulas were fearless sea-rovers called Northmen and Vikings. They over-ran all the coasts of the North Sea and the English Channel; they discovered and settled Iceland and Greenland. They even visited New England five hundred years before Columbus reached the West Indies, or Cabot re-discovered Newfoundland.

Most of eastern Europe is occupied by the great country of *Russia in Europe*. The south-eastern part is occupied by

the *Empire of Austria-Hungary*; the principalities of *Roumania*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, and *Montenegro*; the remnant of the *Turkish Empire in Europe*; and the *Kingdom of Greece*. The eastern part of Europe is called **Slavonic Europe**, because nearly all the dialects used show a blending with the language used by the Slavs, a great tribe that once lived north-east of the Carpathian Mountains.

Although Greece was the first European region to become civilized, most of eastern Europe received civilization through Central Europe, and was thus the last part of the grand division to become civilized. Owing to this, and also because it has often been invaded by rude tribes of the yellow race from Asia, it is not so highly civilized to-day as the western half of Europe. By far the greater part of the population are Aryans, but there are many people of the Turkish branch of the yellow race in all these countries. There are also the remnants of some very ancient peoples in Brittany and the Pyrenees.

Governments.

There are in Europe but two important republics, those of *France* and *Switzerland*. All the other large countries are **monarchies**. In France and Switzerland, the ruler is elected from among the people, to hold office for a definite length of time. In the monarchies, the ruler belongs to the class of aristocrats or nobles, is a blood relation of a previous ruler, of his own or some other country, and holds office for life. Most of the monarchies are **limited**; only *Russia* and *Turkey* are absolute or **despotic**.

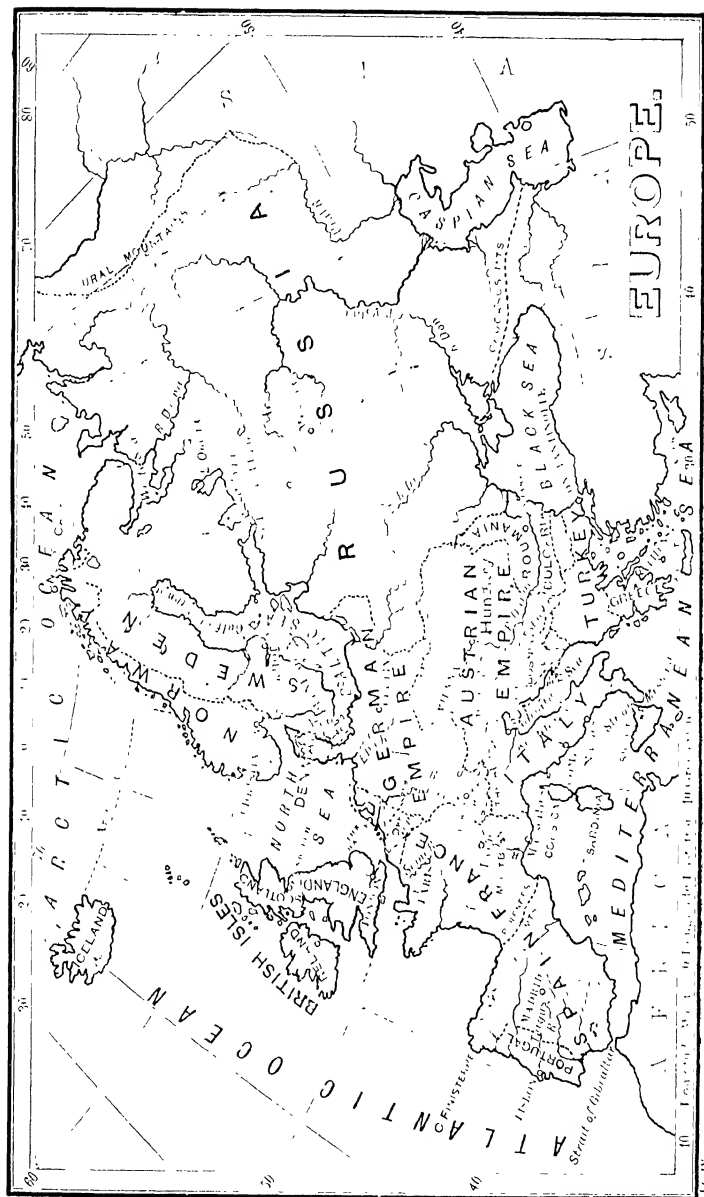
Great Britain, *Germany*, *France*, *Russia*, *Austria-Hungary*, and *Italy* are the strongest and most populous nations of Europe, and are often called the "**Six Great Powers**."

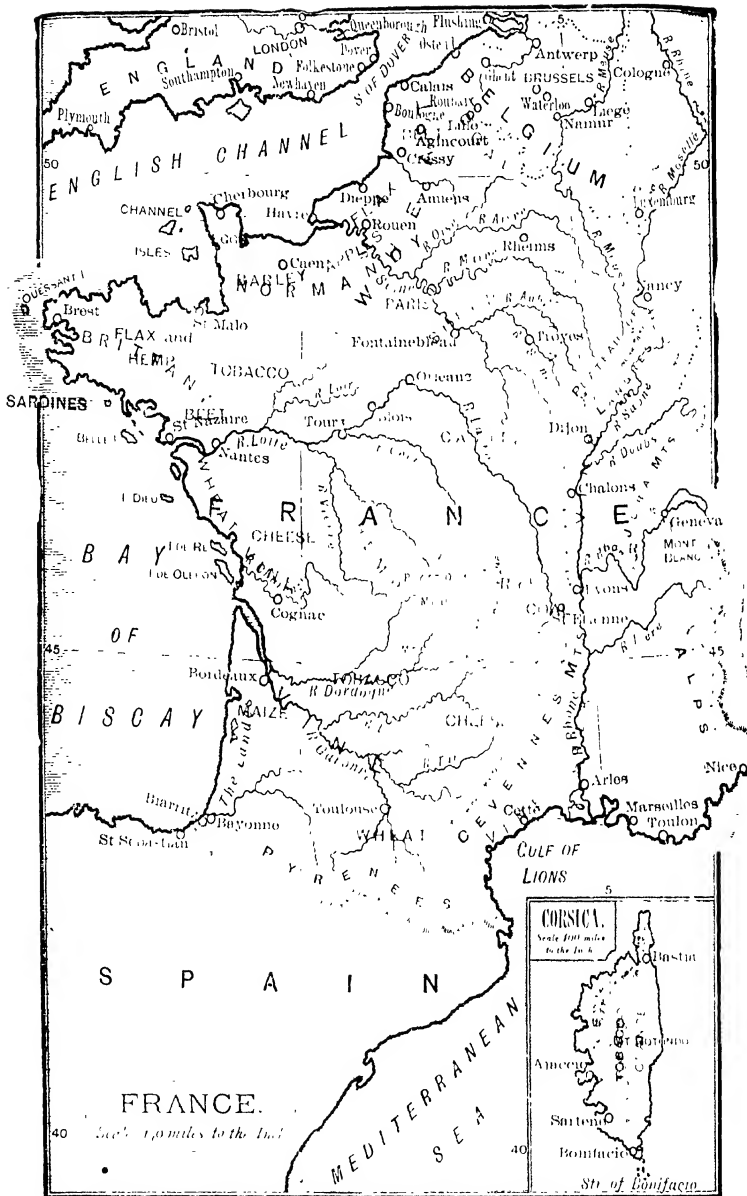
Industries and Products.

All the great industries are actively pursued in Europe; but, by far the largest part of the working population is engaged in agriculture, manufacturing, and commerce.

Agriculture affords occupation to more than half the people. It is pursued in nearly all parts of Europe, except in the extreme north and on the more rugged slopes.

In eastern Europe, the light rains fall mostly during the summer, so that crops grow well along the southern coasts. Where the summers are dry, *irrigation* is extensively practised, and many of the steep hillsides in all regions are terraced





and planted. There are so many people to be fed, however, that in most of the countries the crops are insufficient, and much food must be imported.

The great **agricultural regions** are (1) the *great lowland*, from the Atlantic eastward through southern Russia, and (2) the broad fertile *valley* of the *Danube*, the *Po*, the *Rhone*, and the streams of the Spanish peninsula. The **great lowland**, including the plains of Hungary, yields three-fourths of the *rye*, *oats*, *wheat*, *barley*, and *potatoes*. This is the chief food-producing belt. Other crops of this belt are *beet*, *beans*, *cabbages*, *flax*, and *hemp*. In southern Europe, large quantities of *beans*, *garlic*, and other vegetables are raised, and much grain, including *maize* and *rice*, but the characteristic crop is the *grape*, for this is the world's greatest *wine* and *raisin-producing region*. Other important crops of southern Europe are *olives*, *oranges*, *lemons*, *figs*, *almonds*, and *chestnuts*. *Mulberry trees* are also cultivated to afford food for *silkworms*, which are extensively reared.

Herdin*g*.

Several of the countries of Europe, *Denmark*, *Switzerland*, *Hungary*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, and *Holland*, produce more meat than the people consume; others have to import large quantities.

The great cattle and sheep pastures and dairy farms are mostly in the northern food belt, but some *cattle*, and very many *sheep* and *goats* are pastured in the highland regions. *Hogs* are raised mostly in the forests, where they fatten on *acorns*, *beech-nuts*, and other *mast*.

Fishing and kindred industries.

The long coast line of Europe invites many people to engage in this industry, and the produce is very great and extremely valuable.

The most valuable fisheries are those of the north-west coast, which yield great quantities of *herring*, *cod*, and *mackerel*. *Oyster culture* is also an important industry. The south-western coast waters afford *sardines*, *anchovies*, and *tunny*, while the seas and rivers in the south-east yield great quantities of *sturgeon*, from the roe of which *caviare* is made. The richest *coral dredgings* of the world are along the shores of the mainland, and of the islands in the western half of the Mediterranean Sea; while the best *sponges* are obtained from the eastern half of this sea.

Timber.

The chief timber regions are northern *Russia*, the *Scandinavian peninsula*, and the forest slopes of the *Carpathian Mountains*; but most of the highland regions in southern Europe are well wooded.

In nearly all the countries, the forests belong to the government, and to a few of the noble families. They are carefully preserved from destruction. Only a certain amount of timber may be cut each year, and young trees are planted to replace those that are cut down. It is only in the Balkan plateau that the forests are being destroyed by indiscriminate cutting.

Mining.

All the useful minerals are found in Europe, and mining is an active industry in many of the countries.

The mining of *coal* and *iron ore* is by far the most important. These minerals are obtained in nearly every country of Europe. About half of the yield of coal and half the yield of iron comes from the old rock folds in the Island of Great Britain, and most of the other half comes from the old and greatly eroded plateau which extends northward from the Alps and the Carpathian Mountains. Iron ore is also obtained from the Spanish and Scandinavian plateaus, and from the Southern Urals.

The Eurasian highland furnishes a large part of the world's supply of *copper*, *zinc*, and *quicksilver*, and some *tin*, *lead*, *silver*, and *gold*. *Salt* is obtained in many localities, and *petroleum* in great quantities along the north-eastern foot of the Carpathian Mountains.

Manufacturing.

The great manufacturing region includes the island of *Great Britain* and the countries bordering the English Channel and the North and Baltic Seas on the south. This region yields most of the coal and iron; in it modern machinery is extensively employed, and about two-thirds of the manufactures are produced.

The chief manufactures are (1) **Food Products**, including *butter* and *cheese*, *olive oil*, and *beet sugar*, besides *wine*, *beer*, and other liquors; (2) **Textiles**, *cottons*, *woollens*, *silks*, and *linens*; (3) **Clothing**; (4) **Metal Goods**, *iron* and *steel*, including *machinery*, *ships*, and other iron articles of all kinds; and (5) **Leather**. Besides these, great quantities of *glass*, *porcelain*, *pottery*, *jewellery*, *wooden-wares*, and nearly every other

kind of article used by civilized man, are manufactured in Europe.

Commerce.

The chief **Imports** from other grand divisions of the world are such **foods** as *tea, coffee, wheat, and meat*, and the **raw fibres**, *cotton, wool, and silk*, which, when manufactured into cloth, form the chief **Exports** to other grand divisions. Much *machinery* and great quantities of *tools, cutlery, and other iron and steel goods* are also exported.

Water routes, both by sea and by the rivers, are extensively used in Europe. Nearly all the rivers have been rendered navigable and are connected by canals with neighbouring systems. Thus, in the east, by means of rivers and canals, boats can pass from the Caspian or the Black Sea into the Baltic and White Seas; and, in the west, from the Mediterranean into the Bay of Biscay or the English Channel.

Wealth and Earnings.

The various independent countries, in which different languages are used and different customs and ideals prevail, are constantly jealous of one another, and maintain great armies and navies, so as to be ready to go to war with one another at a moment's notice. As a result, wars have been very frequent and have destroyed much wealth. In addition to this, the standing armies and navies of Europe contain nearly five million men who are practically idle, and the wage-earners are taxed to support them. Nearly every man in Europe must serve from one to five years in the army or navy, besides drilling every year during a much longer period; and, while thus engaged, he earns nothing at his regular trade.

THE REPUBLIC OF FRANCE.

Commercial Position and Situation.

France ranks second among foreign nations in the value of her trade with the United Kingdom, the United States having first place. The **situation** of France is especially favourable for commerce. Along the northern boundary lies the *English Channel*, on the west is the *Atlantic Ocean*, and more than half the southern boundary is on the *Mediterranean* coast. The northern and western portions of France are parts of the great plain which extends across the continent of Europe. The southern and eastern parts of the country are mountainous. In these highlands rises the *River Seine*, which flows

north-west into the English Channel ; the *Loire*, which runs west into the Atlantic Ocean ; and the *Rhone*, which flows south into the Mediterranean Sea. The *Garonne* flows from the Pyrenees to the north-west into the Atlantic Ocean. France has nearly one hundred **rivers** that are more or less navigable, and in connection with them is a very complete system of **canals**. The Rhone is connected by canal with the Rhine in Germany, also with the Loire and the Seine. Another canal connects the Garonne with the Mediterranean Sea, thus saving the voyage of 2,000 miles around the Spanish peninsula. In the northern part of the republic is a network of canals that connects the main industrial centres, and affords direct communication with the canals and rivers of Germany, Belgium, and The Netherlands. A very complete **railway system** supplements these waterways, and connects all parts of the republic.

Population and Industries.

France has a population a little less than that of the United Kingdom ; the area is a trifle less than that of Germany, and four-fifths of it is divided into small farms. The chief **crops** in the northern part are the *cereals* and *sugar-beet*. *Grapes* and *flax* are grown in nearly every part of the country ; in the south, *olives*, *tobacco*, *semi-tropical fruits*, and *mulberry trees* used for silkworm culture, receive the most attention. In *wine-making*, France stands first among nations, and wine is the most valuable export. Owing to diseases of the vine, the quantity and quality of the wine has greatly fallen off, and France now imports wine from Spain and Italy.

The **mineral resources** of France are comparatively small. In the north-east, on the southern slope of the Ardennes Mountains, are *coal* and *iron* mines. Coal and iron are also mined in the south-east. The coal supply of the country is not equal to the demand, and it is largely imported from the United Kingdom. *Lead*, the only other mineral mined to any extent, is found in the central plateau.

Although more than half the people of France are dependent on the soil, yet the **manufactures** of the republic are of greater commercial value than all other products. The great manufacturing centres are in the region of the coal deposits, and they produce not only *iron goods*, but *textile fabrics* of all kinds, chiefly cotton, linen, and woollen in the north-east, and silk in the south.

The fisheries are of great value, and give employment to 150,000 men. The lakes and rivers are generally well stocked. On the coast, *oyster-culture* has become an industry of much value, and *sardines* are caught in great numbers. Deep-water fishing is carried on to a larger extent than by almost any other continental nation, French vessels being found on the Iceland, Newfoundland, and other cod banks.

Commercial Cities and Towns.

Paris, the capital of France, has a population of 2,750,000. It is the largest city on the continent of Europe, and, next to London and New York, the largest in the world. The canal and railway systems of France converge here, and nearly the whole country pays tribute to the city. It is the *commercial and political centre of the republic*, and the centre of fashion for the world. The *Bourse*, or Stock Exchange, is excelled by those at London and Berlin only. Paris is an important *industrial centre* in fine artistic work, such as *jewellery, metal-work, leather goods, artificial flowers, millinery, porcelain, and fine pottery*. The River Seine, on which the city is situated, had formerly a natural depth of only two feet, but engineering skill has increased this to ten feet.

Havre (116) is the *port* through which the ocean traffic of Paris passes. It is situated at the mouth of the Seine, and is the *second seaport* of France. It carries on a large traffic with all parts of the world, but more particularly with *Great Britain* and the *United States*. It *imports* the *raw materials and food-products* for the manufacturing districts of the north, and *exports manufactured goods*. Outside Great Britain, it is one of the greatest *ship-building* ports in the world, and its *fishing* interests are extensive. Among the various industries are *sugar-refining, tobacco-manufacturing, and iron-working*.

Lyons (459), situated on the Rhone, one hundred and fifty miles from the Mediterranean, is the *largest silk-manufacturing city in the world*. Although great quantities of raw silk are produced in the Rhone valley, yet the supply is not equal to the demand; Italy and China are depended upon to supply the deficit. *Velvet, ribbons, cloth, and other silk fabrics* are manufactured throughout this region, and exported from France, both by way of Marseilles and Havre.

Marseilles (491), on the Mediterranean coast, carries on a large traffic with Havre, but the greater part of its trade is with the Mediterranean ports, and with *China, Japan, and*

India. The commerce of the city has been greatly benefited by the completion of the Suez Canal. Marseilles is an important industrial centre. *Soap-making* is a leading industry here, and there are *oil* and *chemical factories*, *metal-works*, and *ship-building yards*.

Bordeaux (257), on the River Garonne, is the *chief wine-market* of France. It is the third city in commercial importance; but its harbour is so shallow that ocean traffic is carried on mainly through **Pauillac**, which is nearer the sea, and has a fine harbour. In addition to the wine business, Bordeaux has considerable other trade with *Great Britain*, the *United States*, and *South America*. *Ship-building* is next to the wine industry in importance.

Rouen (109) is situated on the Seine, seventy-five miles above Havre, and is accessible to vessels of large size. It is the centre of a great *cotton-manufacturing* region. The skill of the French in spinning and weaving has extended to *cotton*, *woollen*, and *linen fabrics*. These goods are manufactured chiefly in the north and north-east, and, in value, the woollen goods exported approach those of silk. *Lace-making* is one of the most characteristic French industries, **Alençon** and **Valenciennes** having each given its name to choice qualities.

Lille (211), near the Belgian border, is one of the largest *linen-manufacturing* centres of Europe, and fine qualities of goods are known by the name of the city.

The island of **Corsica** is, politically, a part of France, but is of little or no commercial importance.

French Colonies and Possessions.

France has colonial dependencies in all parts of the world. **Senegal** and **Upper Senegal-Niger** are in W. Africa. *Madagascar*, *Tahiti*, and *Tunis* are *protectorates* of France; *Algeria* is a *province* rather than a colony; *New Caledonia* and *French Guiana* are *penal settlements*; *Anam* and *Cambodia* are important parts of newly acquired territory in Indo-China. The *Marquesas Islands*, the *Society Islands*, *Réunion Island*, *Guadeloupe*, and *Martinique* in the *West Indies*, and the fishing islands of *Miquelon* and *St. Pierre* off the coast of Newfoundland, are minor colonies.

Algeria has a total area slightly larger than that of the United Kingdom and a *population* of about four millions. Only a small part of the area is fertile. The bulk of its *exports* are sent to France, consisting of *grain*, *olives*, *olive-oil*, and *tobacco*. *Algiers*, the *capital*, is largely peopled by French and other Europeans. The only other port of importance is **Oran**.

Tunis has an *area* equal to about nine-tenths that of England, with a *population* of a million and a half, only twenty-five thousand of whom are Europeans. It is a protectorate of France, though the local laws

are administered by Turks. The exports are chiefly *olives* and *cereals*, which are sent to Italy. The capital, Tunis, is the largest city of the Barbary States, having a population of 150,000, about half of whom are Mahometans. This city has manufactures of *silk* and *woollen goods*.

The climate and productions of both Algeria and Tunis are like those of Southern Spain and Southern Italy. *Wine* is a product of increasing importance. Great Britain supplies about half the manufactured goods imported by these States.

The French dependencies in the East are naturally rich, but, as yet, are little developed.

Anam stretches along the eastern coast of the Indo-Chinese peninsula for a distance of 800 miles. *Rice*, *cotton*, *spices*, and *sugar* are the chief products. *Timber* is abundant, and *minerals* are supposed to be, though the deposits are entirely undeveloped. Trade is almost wholly in the hands of the Chinese, who are near of kin to the people of Anam. The *Mekong* or Cambodia River crosses the southern part of the country. Its valley is very fertile, and *rice* is the staple crop. Hué, near the centre of the country on the coast, is the capital, and an important French naval station; Saigon, at the south, is the commercial centre. This city is the seat of considerable trade in *rice*, *spices*, and valuable woods.

Cambodia lies at the south, between the borders of Anam and Siam. The basin of the *Mekong River*, which flows through the territory, is extremely fertile. *Rice* and *opium* are the chief products, the latter being a monopoly of the French government.

French Guiana is the most easterly of the European colonies of this name. It has a small population, and the climate is unhealthy. Its leading exports are *sugar*, *coffee*, *gold*, *cayenne pepper*, *tobacco*, and *ornamental woods*. Cayenne is the capital.

Madagascar, off the south-eastern coast of Africa, is an island about double as large as Great Britain and Ireland. The soil is fertile, though poorly cultivated, and the island is relatively of but small commercial consequence. The products are *rice*, *sugar*, *silk*, *cotton*, *fruits* and *spices*. *Tea-culture* is a growing industry. The exports are chiefly *rubber*, *cattle*, *hides*, and *wax*. Tamatave is the principal seaport.

New Caledonia, between Australia and the Fiji Islands, exports *coffee* and *nickel ore* to France. The nickel ore is used in the manufacture of plated wares.

Tahiti, Marquesas, and the Society Islands are of little commercial importance; Réunion, formerly the island of Bourbon, exports *sugar*, *coffee*, and *vanilla*.

In India France has Pondicherry, Karikal, Chandernagore, Yanaom and Mahé.

THE GERMAN EMPIRE.

Commercial Position and Situation.

The empire of Germany extends along the Baltic Sea 500 miles, and on the North Sea 200 miles. Its situation is central in Europe, seven nations adjoining its borders. Along the coast the country is generally level, and in some sections marshy. Further inland, the level rises, ending towards the south in a mountainous region.

The area of Germany, about 211,000 square miles, is more than four times that of England, exclusive of Wales, while the population, fifty-two millions, exceeds that of the United Kingdom by about fourteen millions. Five large rivers traverse the empire, and flow northerly into the sea—the *Vistula*, in the extreme east, and, in their order, the *Oder*, *Elbe*, *Weser*, and *Rhine*. These are all more or less navigable. At the south are the head-waters of the *Danube*. The Rhine and the Danube are connected by a canal, thus forming an unbroken waterway from the North Sea to the Black Sea. Connection is also made by canal with the *Seine* and the *Rhone*, in France. The *Oder* with the *Elbe*, and the *Vistula* with the *Oder*, are also connected by canals, thus affording internal waterways of great commercial value. The canal across the peninsula of Jutland, once called the Eider Canal, has been enlarged to admit vessels of the deepest draught, and is now known as the *Baltic Ship Canal*. In connection with these waterways, Germany has one of the most complete railway systems in Europe, almost entirely owned and worked by the Government.

Industries and Commerce.

The plains in the north are devoted mainly to agriculture. Much of the *amber* of commerce is found on the north coast. Except in the Rhine valley, the soil is not naturally very fertile, but great skill is used in cultivating it, and large crops are grown. The more important of these are *potatoes*, *sugar-beets*, *rye*, and other grains, *flax*, and *hops*. Potatoes, cereals, and beet-sugar are exported, the government encouraging the latter industry by a system of bounties. The agricultural products are not sufficiently plentiful to support the population; less than half the people depend directly upon the soil. *Vine culture* is extensively pursued in the Rhine and Neckar valleys. *Grazing* is confined to a few districts; *cattle-raising* to Schleswig-Holstein, *sheep-raising* to the northern and central parts, and *horse-breeding* to the eastern part. But these interests are not equal to the demands, so that animals and animal products have to be imported.

Fruit and *forest trees* cover nearly a quarter of the empire, the latter being a source of large income. *Forestry* is a science to which the Germans devote much attention. As a rule, the mountainous regions in the southern part of the empire are well wooded; the more common timber trees are the *fir*

pine, birch, larch, oak, and beech. In the south-western part of the empire is the famous **Black Forest**, composed chiefly of *pin*es. From this, and other forest regions, quantities of timber are floated down the Rhine for export.

The mountainous regions are rich in **minerals**, *coal* and *iron* being found in great abundance. Iron usually occurs in the same localities as coal, thus fixing the sites of the great metal-working centres. Germany produces more *silver* than any other country of Europe. *Zinc, tin, lead, and salt* are extensively mined.

Of late years, **manufacturing interests** have increased with great rapidity, and Germany now stands second as an iron and steel producing nation, the United Kingdom being third and the United States first. *Cotton, linen, woollen, and silk* textile fabrics are woven in great variety, the exports being chiefly *cloth and hosiery*. Other manufactured products are *glass, porcelain, paper, aniline dyes, leather goods, and wooden-ware*s. Much of the manufacturing is done in the smaller towns. Large cities are numerous, however, and most of them are noted for some important industry.

Commercial Cities and Towns.

Berlin (2,040), the capital of the empire, is situated in the centre of the great northern plain. It has a population of over a million and a half, and, next to Paris, is the most populous city on the mainland of the continent of Europe. The railway and canal systems of the country radiate from Berlin, and it is thus an important inland commercial centre. It has large *textile factories and machine-shops*. The Bourse, or *stock-exchange* of Berlin, is the most important on the continent. There is direct railway communication with all parts of the empire, and with Russia, Austria-Hungary, France, and Switzerland.

Hamburg (803), situated on the Elbe, sixty miles from the sea, is accessible to all classes of vessels. It came into importance about the time of the decline of Venice and other Italian commercial cities. At the present day it is not only the most important port of Germany, but it is also the chief commercial city of the continent of Europe. The lower part of the city is traversed by numerous small canals, which greatly aid commerce. Vast *docks and basins* have been built, and in other ways engineering skill has made a fine harbour out of a poor one naturally. The commerce of the port is greater than

that of all the ports of the Netherlands, or those of Belgium. It is most extensive with *Great Britain*, the *United States*, the *Argentine Republic*, and the *East* and the *West Indies*. The industries of Hamburg are considerable, not only in the manufacture of raw products, but in *ship-building*, *brewing*, and *metal-working*.

Leipzig (503), a few miles west of Dresden, is the chief centre of the *printing and publishing* trade of the continent. It is also celebrated for its manufacture of *leather* goods and furs.

Dresden (514), on the Elbe, has numerous industries. Its *china* and *porcelain* wares rank with the finest made.

Cologne (429), a few miles farther down the Rhine, is an important distributing point. It has large *sugar-refineries* and *cotton-mills*. The famous perfume to which the city has given its name was first manufactured here, and it is still a great industrial product.

Frankfort-on-the-Main (335), a tributary of the Rhine, is the centre of the trade of south-western Germany, and one of the chief money-markets of Europe.

Dusseldorf (253), on the Rhine, is the centre of a great manufacturing region. Fabrics of *cotton* and *silk* are extensively made. *Iron* and *coal* are abundant, and **Essen**, the seat of the great *Krupp steel-works*, is close by.

Essen owes much of its prosperity to the great *coal-mines* in its vicinity, but is best known as the industrial colony of Krupp & Co., which supplies artillery to the Great Powers. *Cast-steel goods* of every description are here manufactured.

Chemnitz (244), a few miles south-west of Dresden, is one of the largest *cotton-weaving* centres in Europe.

Bremen (215) was formerly one of the great commercial cities of the world; but its harbour is now too shallow for deep-sea vessels, and trade is carried on through *Bremerhaven*, situated a few miles below, at the mouth of the Weser. The city is in direct steamship communication with Great Britain, the United States, South America, and other important commercial countries. Much of the raw material collected by the ships of Bremen is manufactured in that city. It is a great *tobacco-market*; *rice-shelling* and *sugar-refining* are important industries. Considerable *ship-building* is also carried on.

By reason of the thorough technical and commercial

education of their traders and agents, the Germans are becoming formidable competitors for the carrying-trade of the world. They already command an immense trade in South America, Africa, Eastern Asia, and the Pacific islands, and, in addition, they have largely absorbed the carrying-trade of the Mediterranean ports, and a large portion of the Transatlantic shipping trade, which were formerly controlled by Great Britain.

German Colonial Possessions.

The colonial interests of the German Empire are, as yet, relatively unimportant, the various dependencies lying in regions that have not been commercially or industrially developed. The principal territories to which the Germans lay claim are the north coast of Papua, or **New Guinea**, three islands of the **Solomon group**, and sections of the coast of Africa, east and west. The **Zanzibar Coast** for 500 miles to the north of Cape Delgado, and the possessions in New Guinea, the largest island but one on the globe, are **areas** whose future commercial importance may be very great. The **products** of the Zanzibar coast are chiefly *gums, spices, ivory, rubber, and vegetable oils*; of New Guinea, *spices, sago, and tropical fruits*.

THE KINGDOM OF HOLLAND OR THE NETHERLANDS.

Commercial Position and Situation.

The Netherlands, or Holland, is the small country occupying the Delta of the River Rhine. The **area** of the country is 12,582 square miles; the **population**, 4,859,000. This small and densely-peopled country conducts a foreign commerce of £265,000,000. With the exception of Greece, no country in Europe has so many *inlets of the sea*, yet, along the whole coast, there is no good natural harbour. The country is *low and flat*. One-third of the area, chiefly in the western part, is *below the level of the sea*, having been reclaimed by centuries of labour devoted to the building of a system of **dykes**, that rank among the greatest feats of engineering. The length of navigable channels is more than 1,000 miles. A network of **canals**, resembling our country roads in their frequency, has a total length twice as great. These canals vary much in size. Some are large enough to accommodate deep-water vessels; others are scarcely more than ditches. The waterways are supplemented by a railway system, having a mileage about half as great, partly owned and worked by the government.

Industries and Commerce.

On account of their command of the Rhine trade of Germany and of their great colonial possessions, the Dutch are *a nation of merchants*; and the value of their foreign commerce is

greater, for the population, than that of any other nation of Europe. Most of the **exports** go to *Great Britain* and *Germany*, and nearly half the **imports** come from these countries. The export trade includes not only the produce of the Netherlands, but the *sugar, coffee, tea, and rice* of her colonies. In the amount of **shipping-tonnage**, compared with its population, the Netherlands ranks sixth among nations. The imports of the United Kingdom from the Netherlands consist mainly of *food, tobacco, precious-stones, and coffee*; our exports to the Netherlands are chiefly manufactured goods of various kinds. Holland figures largely in the trade returns of the United Kingdom.

The **agricultural industries** of the Netherlands, while important, are inferior to the grazing interest. **Dairy-products**, especially *butter* and *cheese*, are among the largest exports. The soil is skilfully tilled; *bulbs* and *seeds* rather than other crops being raised for export. Dutch **horses** are noted for their size and strength. *Poultry-raising, bee-culture,* and production of margarine are thriving industries.

Manufactures are extensively carried on, and a variety of articles is made, *cotton* and *linen goods* being those mostly exported. In proportion to its population, the Netherlands imports as much cotton as any country on the continent of Europe. *Iron* and *steel goods* are also made; but, peat being the chief natural fuel in the country, the ore, as well as the coal to smelt it, is imported. In general the winds are depended upon for motive power. The surface of the country is so level that full advantage is taken of the winds that sweep over it with little cessation.

Windmills not only protect the country from inundations, but they regulate the supply of water in the canals, grind grain and coffee, wash paper-pulp, bruise oil-seeds, and perform many other similar operations. Nearly all industries are carried on in small establishments. Among the manufactured goods for which the country is famous are *paper, gin,* and *delft ware*. The building of *wooden ships* is a considerable industry; the timber being floated down the Rhine from the German forests, or imported from Norway.

The **fisheries** give employment to twenty thousand men. The product of the fishery in the North Sea averages about a million sterling.

Commercial Cities and Towns.

Rotterdam (370), the *chief commercial city*, is situated on the River Maas, one of the mouths of the Rhine, eighteen miles from the sea-coast. The river has a natural depth of only five feet, but it has been deepened so as to admit the largest ships. This city carries on most of the commerce of the German Rhine district, and has also a great share of the colonial trade.

Amsterdam (553), the *constitutional capital* and the largest city, is situated on the Zuyder Zee. The ancient harbour having become shallow, the North-Sea Canal was built, thereby connecting the city directly with the coast. It is an important industrial centre, especially in making marketable the raw materials of the Dutch colonies. The city was formerly the seat of the banking transactions of the world, and is still a *great financial centre*. It is a leading *diamond-market*, diamond-cutting being one of the most important industries.

The Hague (234) is the actual court capital of the Kingdom, and a political, social, and educational centre, rather than an industrial one.

Haarlem (50) is the centre of the flower-cultivating district.

Colonial Possessions.

The colonial possessions of the Netherlands comprise Surinam, or *Dutch Guiana*, in South America; *Curaçoa* and five others of the West India Islands; and, by far the most important, the *Dutch East Indies*. These include the greater part of *Borneo*, the western half of *New Guinea*, *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Celebes*, and the *Moluccas*, or *Spice Islands*. The total colonial population, about 29,000,000, is six times that of the mother country.

Most of the *trade* of the Dutch East Indies is with the mother country, although *Great Britain*, *France*, and *China* have each a share of it. The leading *exports* are *sugar*, *coffee*, *tea*, *rice*, *indigo*, *cinchona*, *tobacco*, and *tin*. Most of these are sent to the Netherlands, though about half the rice is sent from the other islands to Borneo and to China. *Raw sugar* is exported from Java to Great Britain, while *cotton manufactures* and *iron goods* are imported in exchange. The United Kingdom imports *coffee*, *sugar*, and *spices* from the Dutch East Indies, to the annual value of about £360,000, returning about 2½ millions' worth of manufactured goods.

Borneo has rich *coal* deposits. *Spices*, *camphor*, *gutta-percha*, *sugar*, *fruits*, *cotton*, and *tobacco* are exported.

Sumatra produces *coal*, and exports *coffee* and *tobacco*. Minor exports are *rice*, *sugar*, and *spices*. The adjoining island of **Banca** is one of the chief sources of *tin*, the metal from these mines being the purest in the world.

New Guinea and **Celebes** are commercially undeveloped.

Java, the most important of all the Dutch colonies, together with the neighbouring island of **Madura**, supports more than half the population of the Dutch East Indies.

The greater part of the land of **Java** is owned and cultivated by agents of the home government. On the lowlands, *rice*, *sugar*, and *cotton* are the staple crops ; at higher altitudes, *coffee*, *tea*, and *fruits* are raised. *Rice* is the largest, but *coffee* is the most valuable of these crops. *Cinchona* and *tobacco* are also produced. **Batavia** is the largest city of **Java**, and the capital of the Dutch East Indies. The harbour is poor, but its commerce is considerable. **Macassar**, in the south-west of Celebes Island, and **Surabaya** on the east coast of **Java**, are other important seaports.

The **Moluccas**, or Spice Islands, export *cloves* and *nutmegs* in great quantities.

Surinam, situated between British and French Guiana, has an area rather less than that of England, and a very sparse population, mainly of blacks. The principal exports are *sugar*, *rum* and *coffee*. The commerce of the Dutch West Indies is relatively of little consequence.

THE EMPIRE OF RUSSIA.

Population and Industries.

The Russian Empire consists of Russia and Siberia. The former is in Europe, the latter, in Asia.

Russia in Europe comprises about three-fifths of the area of that continent, and has a population of 106 millions. Its short coast-line is low and flat. The central part is a plateau about one thousand feet above sea-level, and from it the land slopes gradually toward the White and Baltic seas in the north, and the Caspian and Black seas in the south. The sluggish rivers are generally navigable, furnishing, in connection with the canals, so vast a system of internal communication that the building of railways has not pressed itself as a necessity upon the government.

Though a great portion of the area is unfit for cultivation, Russia is, nevertheless, pre-eminently an *agricultural country*. In the extreme north, the climate is severe ; the south east is an arid region, and the interior is an almost unbroken forest. The western part of the empire, between the Baltic Sea on the north and the Black Sea on the south, is fertile, and produces abundant crops. *Cereals* can be grown here more cheaply than in other parts of Europe, and this region is the granary of the European continent. The wheat crop is yearly increasing in amount, and is a strong competitor in the European market against the United States. *Flax* and *hemp* are extensively cultivated. *Fish* are abundant in the rivers

and in the Caspian Sea, *sturgeon* being the chief export of this industry.

The **mineral productions** include *gold, silver, lead, platinum, copper, iron, coal, rock-salt, and petroleum*. Mining is in a low state of development, owing to lack of improved methods, remoteness of deposits, and poor transportation facilities; but the petroleum fields on the west shore of the Caspian Sea are worked with much energy. Heretofore they have been difficult of access; but a railway has been built to connect the fields with Batum and Poti on the Black Sea, and a pipeline has been constructed. The petroleum produced in these fields is greater in amount than that mined in the United States; and, when refined, has a higher illuminating power.

Though mainly a producer of raw materials, Russia has also considerable **manufactures**. The more important of these are *cotton* and *linen* goods, *leather*, and *furs*. In the tanning of "Russia" leather great perfection has been attained, but the product is now closely imitated in other countries. In making *sheet-iron* the Russians are unexcelled.

Commercial Cities and Towns.

St. Petersburg, the capital, with a *population* of more than a million and a quarter, is situated on the River Neva, at the head of the Gulf of Finland. Formerly **Kronstadt**, the Russian *naval station*, was the port of St. Petersburg; but, in 1885, a *ship-canal* was built to the capital, which has resulted in diverting to it the commerce once belonging to the former city. St. Petersburg is connected with the large rivers of the empire by canals, and with the producing centres by railways. It is the centre of a great trade in the products of the northern part of the empire. *Industries* are fast increasing in the city and its vicinity, chiefly the manufacture of *cotton* and *linen* fabrics, and *iron* and *steel* goods.

Riga (285), the next seaport in importance, is situated on the Baltic, south-west of St. Petersburg. Its **exports** are *flax, linseed, timber, hemp, and cereals*; and the commerce is mainly with Germany and Great Britain.

Lodz (351), a Polish city, is noted for its manufactures of *cotton* and *wool*. The growth of this place has been remarkable, the population having increased fivefold within the last thirty years.

Archangel, on the White Sea, has a great summer trade

in the produce of the northern part of the empire, such as *flax*, *linseed*, *seal-skins*, and *hides*. Considerable *flax-spinning* is done inland, and the produce is exported here.

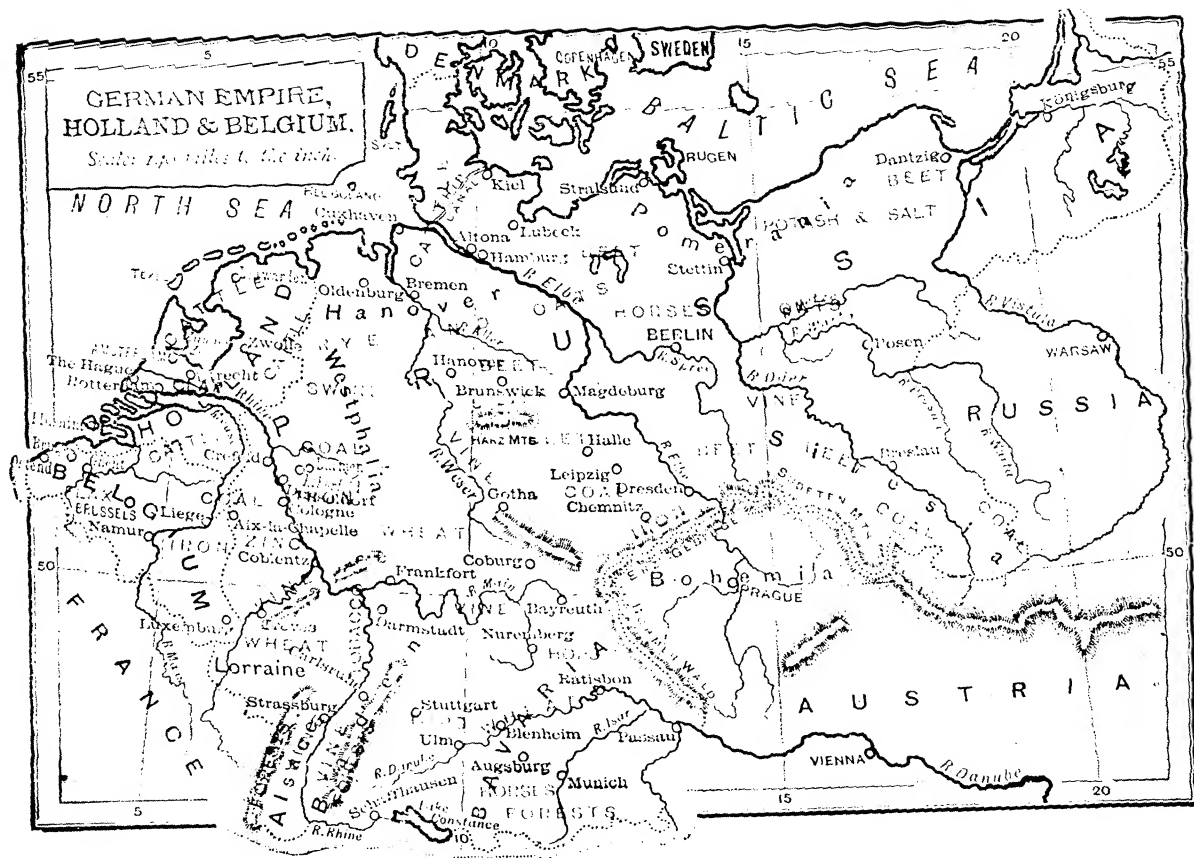
The southern part of Russia is better supplied with railways than the northern portion. **Odessa** (449), the seaport for the basins of the Dnieper, the Bug, and the Dniester rivers, is rapidly becoming a city of great commercial importance, ranking next to St. Petersburg. *Cereals* and *hides*, *tallow*, and *wool* from the grazing districts, are the leading **exports**. Grinding corn into *flour* is the most important local industry. Odessa is in direct steamship communication with the principal Mediterranean ports, with *Great Britain*, and, by way of the Suez canal, with *India*, *China*, and *the East*. Several minor southern ports—*Taganrog*, *Kherson*, *Nikolaiev*, and *Sebastopol*—ship grain and other agricultural products. *Taganrog* and *Rostov* are the outlets of the great coalfield situated in the basin of the River Donetz between the rivers Donetz and Dnieper. *Batum* and *Poti*, on the east of the Black Sea, export petroleum. The harbours of St. Petersburg and Riga are blocked with ice from three to five months in the year, while the Black Sea ports are always open.

Astrakhan, on the Caspian Sea, is the seat of the valuable Caspian fisheries. The city has also manufactures of *silk*, *cotton*, and *leather*.

Moscow (1,173) lies in the heart of Russia, and is the railway centre of the empire. It sends *cereals*, *hemp*, *flax*, *furs*, and other produce of the interior, to St. Petersburg for export, and distributes throughout the empire the *tea*, *silk*, and other goods brought from Asiatic countries, as well as the manufactured goods of western Europe. Moscow has many industries, *sugar-refining*, *metal* and *wood* working, *cotton*, *woollen*, *linen*, and *silk* weaving, and *paper-making* being the most notable. The opening of rich coal deposits near this city has proved of great benefit to its industries.

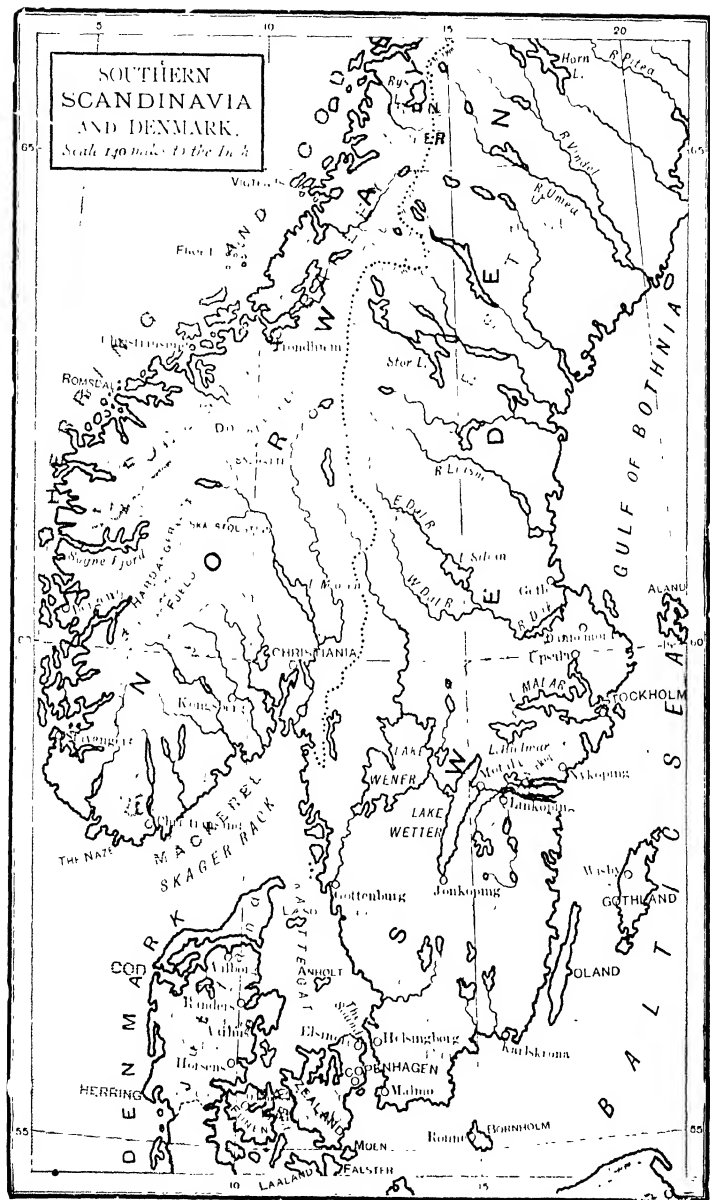
Warsaw (756), in the extreme west, has railway communications with Germany, and carries on a great export trade in *cereals* and other *raw materials* of the empire. The opening and successful working of *coal-mines* in its neighbourhood have led to considerable industrial development, the main item of which is *cotton* manufacture.

Kieff (329) is specially noteworthy for its *leather-factories* and *sugar-refineries*.



Scale 140 miles to the inch

Scale 190 miles to the Inch



Commerce.

A peculiar characteristic of inland trade in Russia is the holding of **annual fairs**, where merchants from all parts of the country meet and carry on an exchange of the wares of western Europe and of Asia, as well as of the products of the different portions of the empire. The largest of these fairs is held every July at Nijni Novgorod, 275 miles east of Moscow. It is on a great trade-route, where the *metal* and other wares of the north meet the products of the fields of the south, the *fish* of the Caspian, and the *tea*, *cotton*, and *silk* from Persia, China, and the East. The introduction of *steam navigation on the Volga*, on which, not far from Nijni Novgorod, the annual fair is held, has greatly increased its importance. The settled population of the town is about 90,000, but at the time of the fair the number is five times as great. Manufactured goods form a great part of the trade, and the prices of many of the products of the empire, especially of *cotton*, *wool*, *silk*, and *iron goods* are regulated by this fair. The total value of the transactions annually consummated here is estimated at forty millions sterling. Other fairs are yearly held at **Poltava** and **Kharkoff** (197), towns in the south-west.

Russia is now the largest producer of *petroleum* in the world, producing one-and-a-third as much as the United States.

Nearly all the **foreign commerce** of Russia is carried on with *Great Britain* and *Germany*. In general, we may say that Russia **exports cereals**, and **imports raw textiles and coal**.

Russia in Asia.

Siberia, the vast Asiatic dependency of Russia, occupies the whole of the northern part of the continent of Asia. It has long been regarded as a bleak and inhospitable region ; but recent explorations have shown that the southern part of this territory, especially along the valley of the river Amur, contains extensive *grain-growing areas*. To develop this region, the Russian Government has constructed a **railway** to connect *St. Petersburg* with *Vladivostok*. The *forest area* is extensive, and *fur-bearing animals* are abundant, particularly in the less-inhabited eastern portion ; and *furs* are the principal **export**. Before the discovery of gold in California, Australia, and South Africa, the chief supply of the precious metal in Europe came from the eastern slope of the Ural Mountains, and the produce is still considerable, both there and in the valley of the River Amur. *Lead*, *silver*, *copper*, *iron*, *salt*, and *coal* are also produced ; but improved methods have not been generally adopted. The greatest deposits of *graphite* yet discovered are in Siberia, and much of the world's supply of *platinum* has come from this region. *Emeralds*, *jasper*, *topaz*, and other valuable stones are also found. The trade in these products is carried on almost entirely by *caravans*.

Tobolsk, a small city near the Ural Mountains, on a branch of the Obi River, is the centre of trade in *corn*, *salt*, *timber*, and *fish*. •

Vladivostok is the chief seaport on the Pacific shore, and the centre of trade in *furs*, *gold*, and *dried fish*.

THE KINGDOM OF BELGIUM.

Area and Population.

Belgium, the smallest country of Europe, lies between the southern boundary of the Netherlands and the Ardennes Mountains, from which the land slopes to the plain at the mouth of the Rhine. Its **area** is about one-fifth that of England and Wales, but the **population** is more than one-third as great, being denser than in any other equal area in the world. Belgium has been described as "one great town." Although the prosperity of the country depends chiefly on manufacturing industries, there are large returns from the many *small farms* into which the land is divided. The dense population is largely due to the fact that the various manufactures are favoured by mineral deposits, and by extraordinary facilities for commerce, both foreign and internal.

Commercial Highways.

The coast of Belgium is only forty miles in extent, and is generally low, requiring dykes to protect the country from inroads by the sea. The river *Scheldt* traverses the kingdom from the south-west to the north-west; it is navigable from its mouth to the French border. Flowing nearly parallel to the Scheldt, across the southern part of the kingdom, is the Meuse, also navigable. These, and other small rivers, are connected by *canals*, which, with the rivers, have an aggregate length of over a thousand miles. There is a fine system of *railways*, three-fourths of which are owned and worked by the State.

Industries.

About one-sixth of the area of Belgium is *forest*. Nearly all the rest is in a high state of cultivation, chiefly by small landholders; and heavy crops are raised compared with the area tilled. The **mineral wealth** is very great. The *coal* mined, nearly twenty millions of tons annually, is more than is produced by any other country of continental Europe. *Iron* and *zinc* are also extensively mined. The **manufactures** of iron and steel are important, but textile *fabrics* of cotton and wool are the most valuable commercial products. *Flax-growing* and spinning are two of the oldest industries of the country, and, in fine linen and carpets, Belgium has a world-wide reputation. Manufactures of *lace* and of *paper* are also important. *Butter*, *eggs*, and vegetables are exported in great quantities to the neighbouring countries.

Commerce.

In value the annual commerce of Belgium is about a hundred millions sterling, most of it being with *England*, *France*, and *Germany*.

From the point of view of her total commerce, it may be said that Belgium **imports** raw and textile materials, and **exports** yarn, cloth, coal, and metal goods.

As a part of the ancient Netherlands, Belgium, with Holland, once controlled most of the commerce of the world. The ships of Antwerp and other ports vied with those of the great commercial cities of Italy. Stimulated by the amount of raw materials these ships gathered, industries sprang up and flourished.

Commercial Cities and Towns.

Antwerp (292), the chief seaport of Belgium, is still pre-eminently a commercial city, though relatively its commerce is not so great as it was three or four centuries ago. It is situated near the head of an estuary of the river Scheldt, and not only carries on a great part of the commerce of Belgium, but also a large transit trade from Switzerland and the Rhine districts of Germany. The German exports are chiefly iron and steel. Grain and petroleum from the United States are received at this point. Antwerp is a great industrial centre for *cotton goods*, *carpets*, *laces*, *silk goods*, and *ship-building*.

Ghent (162), which is connected by a canal with the Scheldt, is a great manufacturing town.

Sugar, from the sugar-beet, extensively cultivated in Belgium, together with *cotton* and *linen* goods, is the principal manufacture.

Brussels (598) is not only the political, but also the industrial capital. Its *carpets* have a world-wide repute, and the manufacture of *lace* is one of the chief industries.

Liege (168) is best known for its manufactures of *iron*, *woollen goods*, and straw hats; **Verviers** is noted for its *woollens*; and **Mechlin** for its *lace*.

Belgium has neither a navy nor colonies; but the King of the Belgians is, at the same time, sovereign of the Congo Free State in Central Africa.

THE KINGDOMS OF NORWAY AND SWEDEN.

Norway is a long narrow stretch of upland, except in the south coast where the main lowlands lie, intersected by deep fiords which would form magnificent harbours. But the

hinterland robs them of their importance as such. The main exports are fish, wood, wood-pulp, matches and sulphur, train-oil, rice, the streams from the hills furnishing the motive power for the timber industry which is alone worth three million pounds sterling annually.

Norway was originally, and is now, since 1905, an independent kingdom.

Christiana (226) is the capital.

The imports and exports with the United Kingdom about balance at four-and-a-half millions of pounds sterling.

Sweden has an **area** of 173,000 square miles, three times as large as that of England and Wales. Half the area is *forest-covered*, and a large share of the timber of European commerce comes from this peninsula. *Grazing* and *cattle-raising* are extensively followed, and *dairy products* are the exports next in value. There are extensive *iron-mines*, and the produce is of fine quality. Manufactured goods have little variety, the best known being *Swedish matches*, which are sold all the world over. **Stockholm** (324) is the capital.

The Gotha Canal, across the southern part of the peninsula, connects the Baltic with the North Sea, and is of great commercial value to the kingdom. Sweden **imports** *textiles* and *cereals*, and **exports** *timber* and *metals*.

The other important industrial towns are **Gottenburg** (Göteborg) and **Norrköping**. **Gottenburg** is the principal *seaport*.

THE KINGDOM OF SPAIN.

Commercial Position, Area, and Population.

Three-fifths of the commerce of Spain is with France and Great Britain.

Spain is situated in the Iberian peninsula at the south-western extremity of Europe. Five-sixths of this peninsula are Spanish territory, the remainder being occupied by the kingdom of Portugal.

The **area** of Spain is nearly four times that of England, excluding Wales, but its **population** is considerably less than half that of the United Kingdom. The **surface** is an elevated, mountainous plateau, so rugged in the interior as to be unfavourable to internal communication. As a consequence, the population is settled chiefly along the coast. Some parts

of the interior are arid, and better fitted for grazing than for tillage ; but the *soil*, as a whole, is fertile. This is particularly true in the south, where irrigation is practised. The river valleys are numerous and fertile, but none of the rivers are navigable. The country is too mountainous for a complete canal system, and the traffic that exists is dependent upon wagon-roads and railways.

Industries.

Agriculture finds occupation for three-fourths of the people. *Cereals* are raised in the north, and *fruits* in the south. The hillsides are generally covered with *vineyards*, and *wine-making* is the principal industry of the country. Wine forms two-fifths of the total exports. The only other agricultural products exported are *fruits*, chiefly *oranges*, *raisins*, *grapes*, *olives*, *lemons*, *pomegranates*, *dates*, and *almonds*. *Hemp* and *flax* of fine quality are raised in considerable quantity.

Grazing is an important industry. *Cattle*, *swine*, and *goats* are reared ; but the raising of *mules*, *asses*, and *sheep* yields a much greater profit. *Wool* is exported in considerable quantities, and *silk-culture* is a thriving industry. The *cork-oak* is cultivated in the north-east, near the Mediterranean coast. Spain possesses very rich deposits of various **minerals**, chiefly *iron*, *copper*, *lead*, and *quicksilver* ; but the copper and lead deposits are not well developed. Iron is the most important product of the mines. It is found in several parts of the country, but the principal deposits are in the Basque provinces of the north. More iron ore is shipped from Bilbao than from any other port on the continent of Europe, and the quality of this ore is excellent. Lead, copper, and quicksilver occur chiefly in the south. With the exception of those at New Almaden, in California, the town of Almaden has the most important quicksilver mines in the world.

Industrially, Spain is one of the most backward nations of Europe. *Cotton*, *wool*, and *linen* are manufactured, but not in sufficient quantities for export. Iron manufacturers are active in the Basque provinces ; at Toledo are manufacturers of steel goods ; and silk-spinning has its principal seats at Valencia, Barcelona, and Murcia.

With a sea-coast of nearly two thousand miles, Spain is advantageously situated for international commerce ; yet, in comparison with that of other maritime nations of Europe,

the Spanish merchant marine is small. The best **harbours** are those of Barcelona, Malaga, Seville, Bilbao, and Cadiz.

Commercial Cities and Towns.

Barcelona (533), on the Mediterranean, in the extreme east of the kingdom, is the most important seaport and commercial and industrial centre. It is in the region of silk manufacture, and is connected by railway with Valencia and with the various cities of France.

Valencia (214), on the coast, south-west of Barcelona, exports fruit in large quantities. This city is celebrated for its oranges.

Malaga (130), near the Straits of Gibraltar, ranks next to Barcelona as a commercial port. Its exports are chiefly ores, wine, raisins, and vegetable fibres. It has sugar refineries and cotton factories. The name "Malaga" is applied to a variety of grapes extensively cultivated in Southern Spain.

Madrid (540), the capital, is a railroad centre, but it has only a local trade.

Spain had once a vast colonial empire, the last remnants of which, *Cuba*, *Puerto Rica*, and the *Philippine Islands*, she lost in the disastrous war with the United States in 1898. She sold the Caroline Islands to Germany in 1899.

THE KINGDOM OF DENMARK.

Denmark occupies the peninsula of *Jutland*, north of the German Empire, together with the adjacent islands. The **area** is about twice that of Wales. The **population** is a little over two and a half millions.

About half the people live by **agriculture**, a quarter are employed in factories, and the rest in trade and the fisheries. A considerable part of the country is covered with *forests*. *Beech* is almost the only kind of timber, and articles made of the wood of this tree form a considerable export. No minerals are found; and, except a small amount of fine *china-ware*, no manufactured articles of importance are exported.

Grazing is an important industry, and the *produce of the dairy* exceeds that of the soil in commercial consequence. Three-quarters of the **imports** come from Germany, England, and Sweden; and nearly all of the **exports** go to these countries, *live-stock* and *dairy produce* forming the greater part.

• **Copenhagen** (477), the capital, has an excellent free harbour, the *Friliavn*. It is the chief commercial city, and largest industrial centre of the kingdom.

The colonial dependencies of Denmark are *Greenland*, *Iceland*, and

the islands of *St. Croix*, *St. Thomas*, and *St. John*, in the West Indies. Not one of them is of much commercial consequence. Greenland exports *cryolite*, a mineral used in making soap, soda, alum, and *cr olite*, glass, *skins*, and *whale-oil*. Iceland exports *eider-down*, *Iceland-moss*, *stock-fish*, and *sulphur*, the Danish West Indies export *sugar* and *molasses*.

THE EMPIRE OF TURKEY.

Turkey in Europe occupies a large part of the Balkan peninsula. The soil is generally fertile; but agriculture is carried on in a primitive way, and only a part of the productiveness of the soil is utilized. *Fruits* are extensively grown, and *raisins* form the largest item of export. *Wheat*, *cotton*, and *tobacco* are other important cultivated crops. On the slopes of the Balkan Mountains are great fields of *roses*, from which *otrar* of roses is produced. *Grazing* is followed in some parts of the country, and *wool* is exported. *Iron*, *lead*, *silver*, *copper*, *sulphur*, *salt*, and *coal* are mined, but in small quantities.

Carpets and *rugs* are the only manufactures for which the Turks are famous; and, even in these goods, the looms of western nations are fast becoming active competitors. The making of "Turkey" towelling, formerly a great industry, is now mainly in the hands of the English.

Constantinople (1,100), the capital, the greatest commercial city of eastern Europe, is connected with the west by railway. It carries on trade with nearly all the nations of the world, being greatly favoured by its excellent geographical situation. There is also a large *caravan trade* with western and central Asia; though the caravans now bring *mohair*, *silk*, and *opium*, rather than manufactured products, as was formerly the case. The commerce of the Ottoman empire is in the hands of Greeks, Jews, and other foreigners.

Our own trade with Turkey is large. We import *wool*, *mohair*, and *oils*, returning *coal* and *manufactured goods*. More than one-third of the trade of Turkey is in British hands.

Turkey in Asia, known as *Asia Minor*, or "the Levant," is a lofty plateau, in the south of which are *river-valleys yielding tropical products*. The interior is a hilly, *grazing country*, from which *Angora* and other kinds of wool are exported.

Smyrna (200), the chief commercial city, possesses a *fine harbour*, in which vessels of nearly all commercial nations trade. Direct steamship communication is held with various ports of Europe. The *caravan routes* that terminate at Smyrna have been used for centuries, and over them a great trade is carried on with inland Asia.

The city is a purely commercial one; and most of the products of the Levant, including *fruits*, *opium*, *cotton*, *sponges*, *oil*, and *drugs*, pass through its warehouses. The only manufactured products of Asia Minor are *rugs* and *carpets*. Though called "Smyrna" rugs and "Smyrna" carpets, these goods are made in the interior, and are merely sent to market by way of that city. Imitations of these rugs and carpets are now made by machinery in England and the United States.

Damascus (200) is still the starting-point for many caravans north, east, and south; but most of the foreign trade passes through the neighbouring city of Beyrout (70). The two cities are connected by a railway. Beyrout is noted for its *textile manufactures*, which, with a considerable commerce, place it next to Smyrna in trade importance.

Angora, in the interior, is the market for the wool of the Angora goat, commonly known as *mohair*. The trade is very valuable. Most of the *emery* used in the arts comes from Asia Minor, and is known as Turkish emery.

THE KINGDOM OF ITALY.

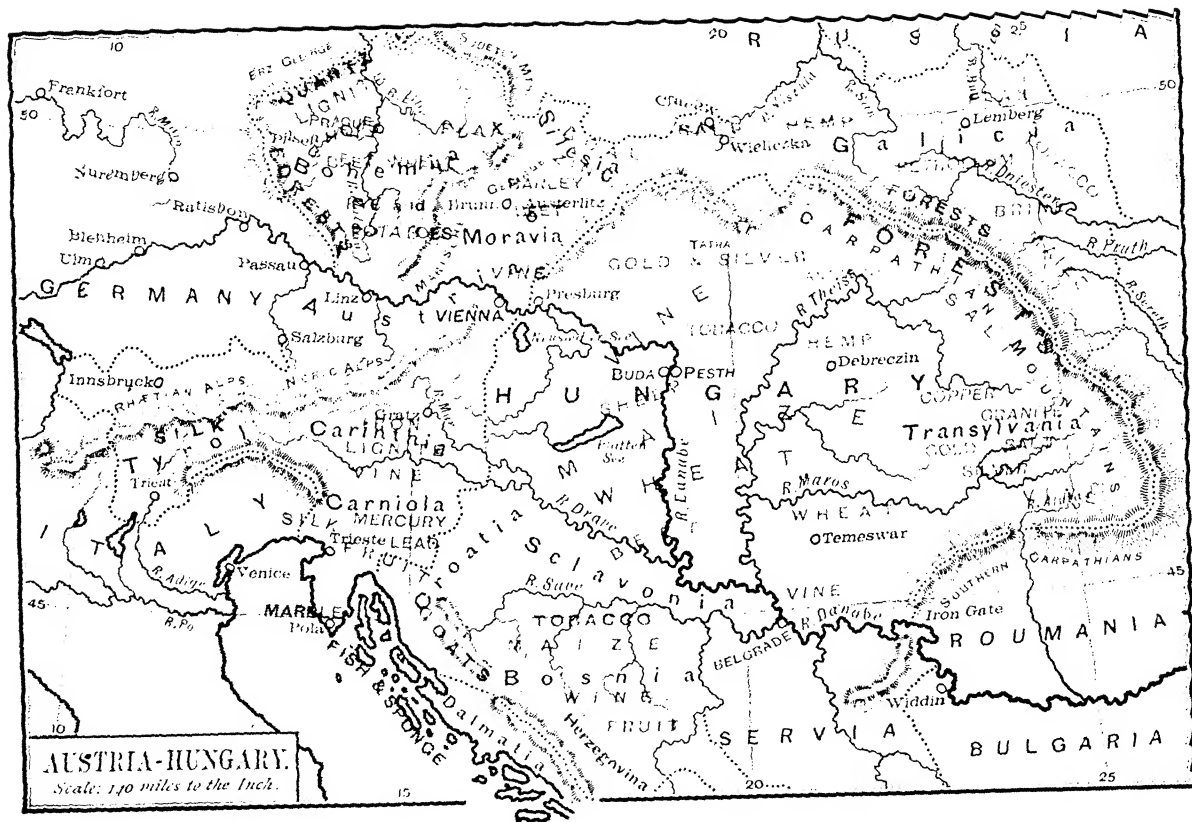
Position and Population.

Italy is a great peninsula projecting from central Europe southward into the Mediterranean Sea. The Apennine Mountains extend through its entire length. Flowing eastward into the head of the Adriatic Sea is the *Po*, the largest and the only important river. It drains most of the northern part of the peninsula, and its valley is a densely peopled plain of great fertility. *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and a number of smaller islands along the coast, are part of the kingdom. The population of Italy is somewhat smaller than that of France, and the area a little less than that of the United Kingdom.

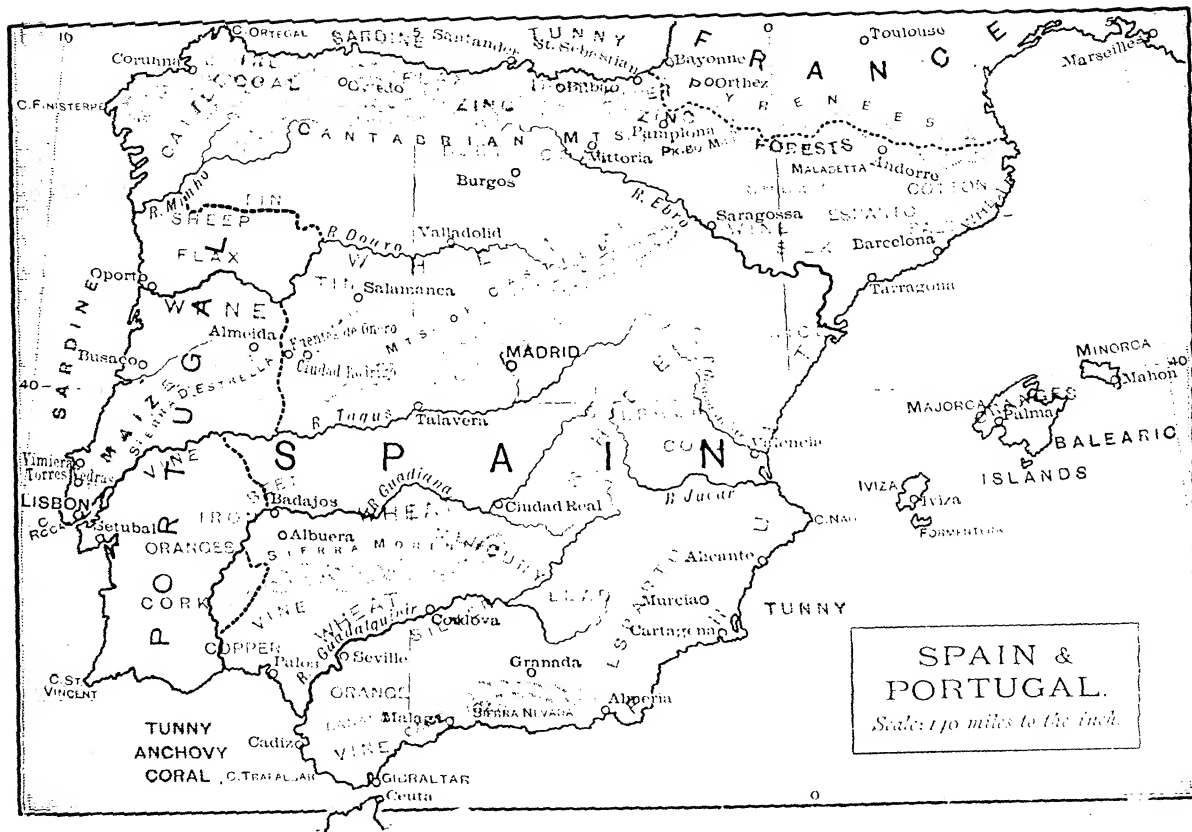
Industries.

The chief agricultural products are *grain*, *fruits*, *olives*, *hemp*, *flax*, and *cotton*. The more fertile areas frequently produce several field-crops in the year. *Silk-culture* is carried to a higher degree of perfection than in any other country except China, the mulberry-tree being carefully cultivated in many parts of the country. Grapes are extensively grown, and wine-making is one of the most important industries. As a *wine-producing* country, Italy ranks next to France, and in *olive-culture* it stands first among nations. The hill-slopes of Sicily are covered with olive and orange groves, while the level country is one great wheatfield. Sardinia produces fruits in great variety from its fertile soil; but the chief natural wealth is its mineral deposits, of which iron, lead, and zinc are the more important.

Silk is the most valuable product, forming one-third of the total exports. The **manufactures** are largely of an artistic nature, consisting of *glass-ware*, *lace*, *mosaics*, and *carved work* both in marble and wood. The lack of coal is a hindrance to manufacturing development, as very little is mined in the kingdom. This lack, however, is partly compensated by the abundant water-power which the natural slopes of the Apennines and Alps provide. *Sulphur* is found in the vicinity of Mount Etna, in Sicily; *marble*, at Carrara in the north-western part of the kingdom; *iron*, sulphur, *tin*, and *lead*, in the island of Elba; and lead, zinc, iron, and copper, in the island of









Sardinia. Precious *coral*, *sardines*, *oysters*, and *anchovies* are the best-known products of the seas.

Commerce.

Most of the **export trade** of Italy is with *France* and *Austria-Hungary*. The chief **imports** come from *Great Britain*, *Austria-Hungary*, and *France*.

The leading exports are *silk*, *wine*, and *olive-oil*; and the leading imports are *wheat*, *raw textiles*, and *coal*.

The various parts of the kingdom are united by **railways**; and, in spite of the mountain barrier on the north, connection is made with the railway system of France by the *Mont Cenis Tunnel*, which was opened to traffic in 1871. It is seven and a half miles long. Ten years later, in 1881, the *St. Gothard Tunnel*, nine miles long, was completed, connecting the railway system of Italy with that of Switzerland. In 1906 the Simplon Tunnel added to the facilities for communication, and upon the completion of the Loetschberg in 1912 linking up the Simplon to the Northern Swiss railways Italy will be in a very favourable position for communication with the rest of Europe.

There are 9,000 miles of **railways** in the kingdom, about one-fourth of which are owned and worked by Government. At several points, the Apennines are crossed by lines of railway which connect the more important roads running north-west and south-east along the two coast-lines of the peninsula. In many instances these lines have been built along the old Roman highways.

The Mediterranean Sea was once the centre of the commercial world. From its geographical situation, Italy commanded much of this trade, *Venice* and *Genoa* each possessing an immense commerce. But the discovery of the sea-passage to India changed the course of commerce, and led to a decline in the traffic of these ports. The recent construction of the Suez Canal, however, is tending to restore to them some share of their former importance.

Commercial Cities and Towns.

Genoa (215), on the north-western coast, has the best harbour in Italy, and carries on the largest share of foreign trade.

Naples (564), the largest city, ranks next to Genoa in commercial importance, and is the centre of trade for the southern part of Italy. It has extensive manufactures of silk.

Venice (152), built upon more than one hundred islands, at the head of the Adriatic Sea, is the outlet for shipments from the valley of the Po, and, like other Italian cities, has been greatly aided by railways.

Milan (493) is the greatest silk manufacturing centre in Italy, being second in this respect only to Lyons in France, and it has also important cutlery shops.

Turin (336) has a trade very much like that of Milan.

Palermo (310), the chief Sicilian port, carries on a large export trade in the fruits and wines of Sicily, and has extensive manufactures of silk and cotton.

Rome (503), the capital, is rather a resort for the tourist and antiquarian than a commercial city.

Italy possesses but one colony, *Eritrea*, a strip of the Red Sea coast.

THE KINGDOM OF PORTUGAL.

Portugal lies to the west of Spain, and borders on the Atlantic Ocean. Its surface characteristics and its productions are similar to those of Spain.

The **area**, 34,600 square miles, is a little greater than that of Ireland, and the **population**, five millions, closely corresponds with that of Sweden.

The people are dependent chiefly upon agriculture, and *wine* is the most valuable product. Fruits are next in value; and this item includes *oranges*, *lemons*, *citrons*, *figs*, and *olives*. **Fishing** is an important industry, *sardines* and *herrings* forming considerable **exports**. **Minerals** are found in variety, and some *copper* is exported. **Manufactures** are not very important: they consist, in the main, of fabrics of *cotton*, *silk*, and *wool*, besides *pottery*, and *leather* goods, chiefly *gloves*. Speaking generally, Portugal buys *food products*, and raw *textiles*, and sells *cork*, *silk*, and *wine*.

Lisbon (365), the capital, at the mouth of the Tagus, is the *chief commercial city*. **Oporto** (168), the only other *seaport* of note, is famous for its "port wine." The last-named city has some manufactures of *textiles*.

The Portuguese **Colonial dependencies** in Asia and Africa are of great prospective importance. In Africa are the **Cape Verde Islands**, on which *St. Vincent* is a fine coaling station; the **Madeira Islands**, celebrated for their *wine*, and a resort for tourists; the **Azores**, which export great quantities of *oranges* and *pine-apples*; the island of *St. Thomas*, which exports *cinchona* and *coffee*; besides extensive areas on both the east and the west coasts of Africa. In Asia are three small colonies on the west coast of the Indian peninsula; a portion of **Timor**, and the port of

Macao on the south side of the estuary at the mouth of the Canton River, not far from the city of Hong Kong.

AUSTRIA AND HUNGARY.

Austria and Hungary are really co-equal states. They have agreed to have a joint Army, Navy and Diplomatic Service ; and for a short time a Common Customs Tariff. This latter has to be renewed every 10 years. In all other matters each country is quite independent of the other.

In the settlement of the joint affairs of the two co-equal States, and for that purpose only, each Parliament appoints 60 Delegates. Each Delegation assembles in separate buildings, at Budapest and Vienna alternately. There is no joint verbal discussion. Communication is by letter. If after three exchanges of views on any one of the specific subjects, agreement has not been attained, then the two Delegations meet in one building for the sole purpose of recording their votes. The Emperor of Austria as such has no authority in Hungary, and the converse is equally true.

EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

Area, Population, and Productions.

The western mountainous, mineral, and manufacturing region has an area of 115,903 square miles. About one-third of the Empire is *woodland*. *Barley, wine, horses and cattle, woollen and leather goods, and glass* are the chief exports. The population is about 26,150,000, of whom over 9 million are German speaking. The chief towns are *Vienna* and *Prague* and the sea port is *Trieste*.

KINGDOM OF HUNGARY.

The eastern flatter and more agricultural region is 125,430 square miles in area. *Flour, oxen, horses, swine, wheat, barley, eggs, rye, wine, maize, oats, and wool* are the main products and exports. *Gold and silver* are produced in northern Hungary, and *salt* in Transylvania. The main imports are *textiles*. The population is about 19½ millions, of whom only about 2 millions are German speaking. Agriculture employs about 13½ millions. *Budapest* is the capital and *Fiume* the seaport.

Commercial Highways.

The **River Danube**, with its tributaries, drains nearly all the country, and, as the more important of these tributaries are navigable for small vessels, they form valuable highways of commerce. In connection with them is an efficient **railway system**, in part owned or worked by the governments.

The railways provide close intercourse with neighbouring nations, especially with Germany.

Austria and Hungary have access to a short **coast-line** on the Adriatic Sea, but there are only two **seaports** of any importance, *Trieste* (Austria), and *Fiume* (Hungary). These ports carry on a considerable commerce; that of the latter is increasing, since it affords an outlet for the cereals and timber of Hungary. More than half the trade of the country is by railway with Germany.

Commercial Cities and Towns.

Vienna (1,674), the capital of the empire, with a population one-third that of London, is situated on the Danube, at the head of the navigation, and thus controls a large water-traffic. It is a great *railway* and *industrial centre*; the chief manufactures are of *silks*, *machinery*, and *beer*.

Prague (201), is the commercial centre of Bohemia. The industries of this state are *woollen* and *hardware* manufactures and *glass-making*, for which latter industry the Bohemians have long been famous.

The twin city of **Budapest** (732)—Buda being on the west bank, and Pest on the east bank of the Danube—is the capital of Hungary. It is the centre of Hungarian commerce, and has many *flour-mills*. Most of the *grain*, *cattle*, and *wine* trade of the kingdom centres here.

THE KINGDOM OF GREECE.

Greece occupies the southern part of the Balkan peninsula. The *surface* is *rugged* and *mountainous*; the *coast* irregular, elevated, and *deeply indented*. The adjoining islands are parts of the kingdom. The *area*, 25,000 square miles, is about half that of England, excluding Wales. The *population* is nearly 2½ millions. Half of the population is occupied in agricultural pursuits, and the *fruit crop* is important. *Currants*, that is raisins of Corinth, are grown in immense quantities, while *olives* are largely produced. Except with regard to fruit culture, agriculture is in a backward state. Some *raw silk* is produced; but this industry, in which Greece once took the lead, has fallen into decay. Deposits of *iron*, *lead*, and *zinc* exist; but the mines are little developed, though lead forms a considerable export. The celebrated *statuary marble* from the island of Paros is a minor item of export.

Manufactures are unimportant. The Greeks have been active *traders* from early times, and to-day they carry on most of the commerce of the eastern Mediterranean region. A *ship canal* recently opened across the Isthmus of Corinth has shortened by many miles the sea voyage from Athens to western Europe.

The bulk of the trade is with *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Russia*. Our own commerce with Greece comprises nearly one-third of the total

amount ; it consists of the **import** of *currants, figs, and olives*, and the almost exclusive export of a small quantity of Manchester goods.

Athens (780) is the *capital* and largest city, and **The Piræus**, its seaport, has a fine harbour.

THE REPUBLIC OF SWITZERLAND.

Area, Population, and Industries.

Switzerland occupies the mountainous region lying between Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy, and France. The **area** is between 15,000 and 16,000 square miles ; the **population** is 3,000,000. The greater part of the population is engaged in *agriculture* and *cattle-rearing*, and the leading products of these industries are *cheese* and *condensed milk*. In 1904, the **export** of cheese amounted to over 22,000 tons. Considering the natural disadvantages under which they labour, especially the absence of any considerable deposits of coal and iron, the Swiss have achieved a high rank among manufacturing peoples. The nature of the surface of the country has provided abundant *water-power*, which somewhat compensates for the lack of coal ; but a large part of the manufactured wares of Switzerland is literally *hand-made*. The best known products are *clocks, watches, and carved wooden-wares*. Nearly all *raw materials* are *imported*, and the bulk of **exports** consists of *manufactured goods*. In a general way, it may be said that Switzerland buys *cereals, raw cotton, and raw silk*, and sells *clocks, and watches, silk and cotton goods, cheese and condensed milk*.

The *United Kingdom* **imports** from Switzerland *clocks and watches, laces and embroideries, silk goods and silk* ; and **exports** to Switzerland a variety of goods of much less value. Silk manufactures were greatly stimulated by the opening of the *St. Gothard Tunnel* through the Alps, thus permitting the direct importation of raw silk from Italy. The greater part of the trade of Switzerland is conducted with the four nations whose borders enclose it, but considerable commerce is carried on with other countries, especially with Great Britain. The Swiss derive a large revenue from *tourists*, who, to the estimated number of a million annually, visit the mountains and lakes of Switzerland.

Commercial Cities and Towns.

Geneva (105) is the centre of the *watch and clock-making* industry, the work being done in the surrounding villages.

Zurich (150) is the chief *educational centre* and largest city.

Most of the *cotton* and *silk* goods are manufactured here. The city also carries on a large transit trade; that is to say, goods destined for other points pass through Zurich and yield a revenue from re-shipment.

Basle or **Bâle** (113), on the Rhine, is the gate through which railways from Germany and France enter Switzerland.

Bern (64), the capital, is unimportant commercially.

MINOR EUROPEAN COUNTRIES.

Roumania, Servia, Montenegro and Bulgaria.

Lying between European Turkey on the south, and Austria-Hungary and Russia on the north, are the three countries of *Roumania*, *Servia*, and *Montenegro*, named from east to west, and in the order of their areas and populations. All of them once formed part of the Turkish dominions, but they are now independent monarchies. The inhabitants of these kingdoms belong, for the most part, to the Slavonian race, of which a large portion of the Russian people are members.

Roumania.

Roumania has the Black Sea on the east. The River Danube forms most of its southern boundary; one of its tributaries, the Pruth, separates it from Russia; and the delta of this great river is in Roumanian territory. From the Hungarian boundary to the Black Sea, the Danube is free to the ships of all nations.

In **area** Roumania is approximately equal to four-fifths that of England and Wales, but its **population** is only five and a half millions. Roumania is a country of *small farms* and *great forests*. Wheat and Indian corn are the staple crops. Vineyards and sheep-walks cover great areas of the country. Foreign trade is mainly with Great Britain, Austria, and France.

Bucharest, the capital and largest city, has a population of 250,000

Servia.

Servia adjoins Roumania on the west. It has a **population** of over two millions, with an **area** of nearly 19,000 square miles.

Servia is an agricultural country. Its products are similar to those of Roumania. The trade is mostly with Great Britain, Austria, and Turkey. It sells *food products* and buys *clothing*.

Belgrade, the capital and chief city, is situated on the Danube. It has considerable trade up and down the river, and is connected by rail with Constantinople and Budapest. Population 72,000.

Montenegro.

Montenegro (literally "Black Mountain") is a small mountainous country north-west of Turkey, and bordering in its southern part on the Adriatic Sea. It has a **population** estimated at 2,000,000, chiefly engaged in sheep-farming and tillage.

The farm lands are freeholds of a few acres each, and the woods and pastures of the country are the common property of the people.

Cetinje (4), a small town not far from the sea, is the capital.

Bulgaria includes **Eastern Roumelia**, and lies between the Danube and Turkey, and the Black Sea and Servia and Macedonia. **Population**, 3,500,000. **Area**, 40,000 square miles. **Productions**.—Stock rearing is the chief industry; large *forests* exist, and *hemp* and *flax* are cultivated. **Manufactures** include *woollens*, *Morocco leather*, and *rifle barrels*. **Exports**, *wheat*, *cattle*, *tallow*, *hides*, *timber*, *woollens*, *essence of roses*, and *tobacco*. **Imports**, *manufactured goods*, *machinery*, and *metal goods*.

Annual value of exports to and imports from the United Kingdom is £500,000 and £800,000 respectively. Chief ports are *Varna* and *Bourgas*.

The capital is *Sofia*, with a population of 82,000.

ASIA.

Civilization.

More than half of all the people in the world have their homes in Asia. Nearly all of these people have gradually become somewhat civilized, though their civilization is as rude and imperfect as that of Europe was a thousand years ago. But it is different in many ways from the earlier civilization of Europe, for the peoples of Asia and of Europe mixed with one another very little in the olden times. Therefore the languages, habits, dress, and manners of the peoples of Asia seem very strange to us.

Throughout most of Asia, the women are considered as little more than servants or *slaves*. They are seldom educated, and are often bought and sold. Boys and men are also enslaved in many of the countries, and are often very cruelly treated. None of the native peoples of the mainland of Asia have yet learned to recognise the value of the steam-engine, or of improved machinery and implements of any kind, and nearly everything is done by *human labour* or by that of *domestic animals*. There is little profit in such slow labour, and hence the great mass of the people are wretchedly poor. In the sparsely settled regions of the *north*, people use *animal food* chiefly. In the moister regions of the *south-east*, food is mainly *vegetable*, and is much more plentiful; and that is why these regions are more densely peopled. But, even there, when the crops fail in any large district, a terrible famine occurs, and thousands of people starve, because there are few or no railroads, steamboats, or good roads by which food may be quickly brought from other districts. The few railroads and the little improved machinery are in the hands of the comparatively small number of Europeans who have settled in Asia.

Commerce.

Owing to the lack of improved implements and means of transport, the products and commerce of Asia are slight in comparison with its large population. Although there are more than twice as many people in Asia as in Europe, the foreign commerce is but one-fourth as great as that of Europe.

Fully nine-tenths of the foreign commerce of Asia is carried on by the countries and islands in the south-east, which have a heavy, or moderately heavy rainfall.

Governments.

None of the native peoples on the mainland of Asia have become civilised enough to know how to organize governments for the benefits of the mass of the people. Most of the countries, therefore, are *absolute monarchies*, much as the countries of Europe were a thousand years ago. The ruler holds his position by force, and has supreme power over the lives and property of his subjects, whom he often treats cruelly and unjustly.

India, in southern Asia, belongs to Great Britain. **Anam**, on the south-east coast, belongs to the Republic of France. These nations send Europeans to govern these countries as colonial possessions.

All the other countries of the Asiatic mainland are governed by absolute monarchs. The **Japanese** are the most civilized native people of Asia. They have recently adopted many of the customs of European civilization, among others, a limited monarchy as their form of government. The United States, the Netherlands, and Great Britain own the island groups south of Japan, and rule them as colonies.

ARABIA.

The people of Arabia are in much the same condition as they were four thousand years ago. There is no central government, but each tribe is ruled by its own chief, or *sheik*. The *Bedouins*, or desert Arabs, live in tents and move with the camels and herds of horses from place to place as the seasons change. Other Arabs live in villages, cultivate the soil, and carry on a limited commerce. The land, wherever it is irrigated, yields abundantly, and *dates*, *indigo*, *coffee*, and *barley* are produced. Most of the trade is carried on by *caravans*. The chief seaport is **Aden**, which belongs to Great Britain, and is an important *coaling-station* for steamers.

Oman is an Arabic State under the rule of an hereditary Sultan, but is dependent on Great Britain.

Muscat, the capital, is a seaport of some importance from which *dates* and other *fruits*, and *pearls* are exported. In the Persian Gulf are the richest pearl fisheries in the world.

PERSIA.

Persia is nearly eleven times as large as England and Wales.

A great part of its surface is a desert, though near the sea-coasts and mountains some rain falls. Along the southern shores the *date-palm* flourishes, and there are fine forests of cedars, elms, and oaks. All kinds of *fruit* grow in the lowlands. *Wheat*, *barley*, *rice*, *cotton*, and *opium* are cultivated. The raising of *cattle*, *sheep*, *camels*, and *horses* is the chief business of many of the people.

Hand-made *carpets* and *camel's-hair cloth* are almost the only **manufactures**. Trade is carried on by *caravans*. There are practically neither railroads nor carriage roads, but as both Great Britain and Russia have now amicably defined their spheres of influence, there is likelihood in the near future of considerable improvement in these respects. The principal **exports** are *opium*, *pearls*, *carpets*, and *dates*.

Teheran (210) is the capital of Persia. *Teheran* and *Tabriz* are the chief centres of the caravan trade. *Ispahan*, the former capital, has great bazaars and magnificent palaces. *Bushire* and *Barfrush* are the most important ports,

AFGHANISTAN.

Although the climate of Afghanistan is *very dry*, the soil is *fertile*, and, in many parts of the country, yields two harvests each year. *Wheat* and *barley* are harvested in summer, and *rice*, *millet*, and *maize* in autumn. *Fruits* are abundant, and *drugs* are produced.

The **population** of Afghanistan is made up of many tribes, mostly of Aryan descent, all loosely united under one ruler called the *Ameer of Kabul*.

Next to agriculture and stock-raising, the chief industries are the making of *silk goods*, *felts*, and *carpets*. Other **exports** are *horses*, *spices*, and *asafetida*.

Kabul is the capital. *Herat*, *Kandahar*, and *Kabul* are fortified towns and centres of considerable caravan trade.

BALUCHISTAN.

Baluchistan is about twice as large as England. It is governed by a native ruler, or *khan*, who is under the control of the British Government in India. The people are very similar to those of Afghanistan. Much of the country is stony and barren, but there are good *pastures*, and the nomad tribes are engaged in rearing *camels*, and *horses*, *sheep*, and *goats*.

THE COUNTRIES OF INDO-CHINA.

Most of the people of Indo-China are of the Mongolian type, but there are many Malays in the south. In the mountainous regions there are few inhabitants, but in the valleys and deltas the **population** is very dense.

The chief **productions** of Indo-China are *rice*, *sugar*, *spices*, *timber*, and *tin*. There are mines of *coal*, *iron*, *copper*, *silver*, and *gold*, but the resources of none of the countries have yet been fully developed.

The **foreign commerce** of Indo-China is greater than that of any other part of Asia except India. It is conducted almost entirely by Europeans.

Upper and Lower Burma are parts of the British Government of India, but the Straits Settlements form a separate British colony. Anam, with Tonkin, Cambodia, and Cochinchina, is under the control of the French, though Anam and Cambodia have native rulers. **Siam** is a native kingdom, about four times as large as England.

Bangkok (400), the capital of Siam, is built partly on piles in the river. **Saigon** is the seat of government for French Indo-China.

THE EMPIRE OF CHINA.

China proper, or the Middle Kingdom, as the Chinese themselves call it, contains about nine-tenths of the population of the empire. It is better fitted for habitation than other parts of the empire. The *Yangtse* is navigable for hundreds of miles by the largest ocean steamers. This river with its tributaries and the *Si River* to the south afford the only easy means of communication in the interior. The *Hoang* is loaded with sediment and is so obstructed by sand bars that it is not navigable. It often overflows its banks, causing widespread disaster to villages and farms, and several times it has changed its course entirely.

The *Grand Canal* was made more than a thousand years ago, and is still much used as a highway of trade and communication. There are several other canals in different parts of the country ; but, owing to the prejudices of the Chinese, there are few railroads. The public roads are in a wretched condition and, remote from rivers and canals, goods are carried for the most part on the backs of porters.

The people of China belong to the *Mongolian type* of the yellow race, and are peculiar in language, religion, customs, and dress. They are *suspicious of foreigners* and dislike foreign customs. Their dress and manners, and even the construction of their houses, are regulated by laws made hundreds of years ago. It was not until near the middle of the nineteenth century that they consented to have any intercourse with other nations.

Silk-spinning and weaving were brought to great perfection by them many centuries before such arts were known in Europe. The Chinese were among the first people to make paper ; they invented *printing* and discovered *gunpowder* long before such things were known to Europeans. *Tea* was introduced into Europe from China. The government is an *absolute monarchy*, in which the emperor appoints his own successor. *Education* is general among the men, but neglected among the women.

Agriculture is the chief and most honourable occupation. *Wheat* and other cereals are grown in the north, while in the south *rice* is the principal crop. China exceeds other countries in the production of *tea* and of raw *silk*.

Coal is found in many parts of China, but is not extensively mined, though it was used as fuel by the Chinese long before its value was known in Europe. There are also rich deposits of *iron* and *copper*.

Trade is chiefly with *Great Britain, Japan, Russia, and the United States*, and is rapidly expanding. *Tea and silk* are the most important exports. Hand-woven *silk, lacquered ware, and ivory carvings* are exported. *Opium, cotton cloth, and other manufactures* are the principal imports.

China is remarkable for its many large cities, but their streets are narrow, unpaved, and filthy. The houses are low and generally frail, being built mostly of bamboo or of sun-dried brick, with earthen floors and paper windows, and without fireplaces or stoves. **Peking** (1,000), the capital, is the centre of a large *caravan trade*. **Tientsin**, its seaport, has about a million inhabitants. **Canton and Shanghai** are the chief ports.

Quite recently, the great powers of Europe have been extremely active in China. Russia, breaking many solemn promises, seized *Port Arthur*, upon which Great Britain leased *Wei-hai-wei* from the Chinese, so that Russia should not have sole command of the sea approach to Peking. Then Germany, not to be behindhand, obtained a lease of *Kiau-chau*. After the Russo-Japanese war in 1905, China consented to all the transfers and assignments made by Russia to Japan in Manchuria, while the Yangtse Kiang Valley is declared to be within the British sphere of influence.

The people of **Tibet**, although belonging to the yellow race, resemble the Hindus in many of their habits. By means of *caravans* they carry on a considerable trade with lowland China and some little with India through passes in the Himalayas. The chief productions are *silver, gold, salt, wool, and borax*. There are few manufactures, but *woollen cloth* is woven by the women and exported. It is almost impossible for

Europeans to enter any part of the country. **Lhasa** (30), the capital, had been so jealously guarded that very few white men had been admitted within its walls, but things are improving rapidly.

Chinese Turkestan is inhabited by wandering barbarous tribes, who are engaged in *herding* and *sheep raising*, and are mainly Mohammedans.

Mongolia is the original home of the Mongols, whose empire once extended from the Yellow Sea to the Black Sea. The chief wealth of the people is their herds of *camels*, *horses*, and *sheep*.

Manchuria. The Manchus are brave and warlike, and about three hundred years ago conquered China. The rulers of China have ever since been Manchus. *Opium* and *indigo* are the chief productions, but *cotton*, *tobacco*, and *wheat* are also grown in abundance. The country is rich in *coal*, *gold*, and *iron*; but the mines are not much worked. **Mukden**, the capital, is a busy town and the centre of a considerable trade.

Korea. The people of Corea resemble the Chinese in appearance, religion, and in many of their customs. The soil is very fertile but has been little cultivated, and *gold*, *copper*, *coal* and *iron* abound.

The kingdom is an empire, but for a long time the Japanese have had an increasing interest in the trade and control of the country. This growing importance was the cause of the Chino-Japanese war in 1894-5, and again of the Russo-Japanese war in 1904-5. As a result the Japanese influence is now greater than ever. It controls the finances, carries most of the sea-borne trade, and has the whole of the interior communications in its own hands, both as regards railways, postal, telegraph, and telephone systems. The principal productions are rice, *beans*, *wheat*, *tobacco*, *hemp*, and *cotton*. **Seoul** (250) is the capital. The ports of *Chemulpo*, *Fusan*, and *Pingyang* are open to foreign trade.

THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

The Japanese islands contain over fifty volcanoes, among them the famous *Fujiyama*. *earthquakes* are very frequent. The surface is mountainous, and the rivers are generally mountain torrents.

Much of the land is unfit for farming, yet **agriculture** is the chief occupation of the people. The farming implements are very simple, but irrigating and fertilizing are well understood. *Rice*, which forms the chief food, and other grains and many vegetables are grown. There are many *mulberry trees*, for Japan, after China, is the world's greatest *silk-producing country*. Much *tea* is raised, and the forests yield *timber*, *lacquer-gum*, and *camphor*. The *bamboo* is abundant, and is used for many purposes.

There are few *sheep* or *cattle*, hence little wool or leather is obtained, and dairy products are rare. But many *hogs* and *fowls* are raised, and the Japanese *fisheries* are valuable.

The chief mineral productions are *silver*, *copper*, *coal*, *iron*, and *sulphur*. *Railroads* are being built, and *steam-vessels* are being used for coasting trade so that commerce is very active.

The foreign commerce is as great as that of all northern and western Asia. The chief exports are raw and manufactured *silk*, but *tea*, *rice*, *coal*, and *copper* are also important exports. Japanese shipping is more than five times greater than it was in 1895. She has now nearly as much as France.

The Japanese are by far the most civilised of the Asiatic peoples. About fifty years ago, realizing that they were less strong than the nations of Europe, they invited American and European specialists and teachers into their country, sent their brightest youths to study in the United States and England, and established schools, railroads, postal and telegraph systems, factories, and an army and navy, after European or American models.

Education is almost universal; but most of the Japanese are still Buddhists or worship their ancestors, dress in loose robes, with girdles and straw sandals, and follow the ancient customs of the country.

Tokio (1,819), the capital, is a city of rapid growth. The foreign quarter is much like an European city.

Yokohama (326), its seaport, is the chief centre of foreign commerce.

Osaka (1,311) and **Kioto** (381) are the seats of important manufactures.

AFRICA.

Highlands.

Most of the south-eastern half of Africa is a continuous plateau, extending from the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb to the Atlantic Ocean. It is highest in the north-east; but, in general, the margins are more elevated than the interior, and are about a mile high. From this great plateau three narrow and roughly parallel tongues of highland extend far to the north-west—one along the Red Sea coast, one through the centre of the continent, and one, broken into a succession of plateaus, along the Atlantic coast.

There are many detached **mountain ranges** on the plateau, but none of any very great length or elevation. In the eastern part of the plateau regions are many evidences of volcanic activity, and the frequent earthquakes indicate that the region may still be undergoing upheaval. *Kenia* and *Kilimanjaro*, in this region, are huge cones of extinct volcanoes, nearly four miles high. They are the only peaks of Africa that are covered with perpetual snow.

A narrow isolated highland in the extreme north-west contains the *Atlas Mountains*, the longest and most definitely marked mountain range of Africa.

Lowlands.

South of the Atlas Mountains, north-western Africa is mostly a continuous lowland, with broad southward extensions on either side of the central highland tongue. The coast lowlands decrease in width toward the south, and near the southern end of the continent are very narrow.

The *Congo* and the *Niger* carry about half of the drainage waters of Africa. The Congo ranks next to the Amazon in volume among the world's great rivers. With the exception of the Mississippi-Missouri, the *Nile* is the longest river in the world, but it ranks fourth among African rivers in the amount of water discharged. The water which falls during the rainy season in equatorial Africa causes the lower portion of the Nile to overflow its banks, irrigating and fertilizing its valley through the arid region.

The rivers flowing from the moist plateau are generally obstructed in their middle or lower courses by cataracts or waterfalls, which interrupt the navigation that is possible above and below the falls. The lowest

cataracts of the Nile and of the Niger are above 700 miles from the sea. But in the Congo, cascades occur where it cuts through the western highland arin, much nearer its mouth. The *Zambesi* and the *Orange* Rivers have many falls, and are extensively navigated. The *Victoria Falls* of the *Zambesi* rival those of *Niagara* in grandeur.

The important lakes of this continent are *Victoria Nyanza*, about the size of Scotland; *Albert Nyanza*, about one-fifth the size of *Victoria Nyanza*; *Albert Edward Nyanza* and *Demba* are in the basin of the Nile; *Tanganyika*, a continental lake, is about half as large as Scotland. Lake *Nyassa*, about half the size of *Tanganyika*, and Lake *Shirwa* are in the basin of the *Zambesi*. Lake *Bangwelo*, or *Bemba*, about the size of Wales; and Lake *Moero*, about half as large as *Bemba*, are feeders of the Congo.

Lake Tchad, although having no outlet to the sea, is a fresh-water lake. In the rainy season the lake is a sheet of water overflowing an outlet to the north-east into a lower region. In the dry season the lake becomes a great marsh, and its outlet is a wady, or dry stream bed. Near the southern edge of the Atlas highland are several deep depressions in the lowlands, called *shotts*; they contain salt lakes during part of the year.

More than a third of Africa consists of deserts. Some parts of these arid regions are covered with shifting sands and wind-formed dunes, with, here and there, fertile *oases*. Other parts are stony and barren, and still others rough and mountainous. In the oases grow *date-palms* and such other plants as thrust their roots deep down to the ground-water. Along the edges of the deserts are plains where grow *acacias* and *rough grasses*. In the dense forests of central Africa are *sago* and *oil-palms*, *minos* and *rubber-trees*, besides the other plants peculiar to this life-region. Along the coasts are marshes, where are *mangrove-trees* and enormous *grasses*.

More large wild animals are found in Africa than in any other continent. But these are rapidly being exterminated. *Snakes* and *insects* abound.

None of the *negro tribes* in Africa have advanced to the stage of civilization, and many of them are still in the savage state. The white peoples who occupy the countries bordering on the Mediterranean are chiefly *Arabs*, *Berbers* and *Jacs*. Many are quite dark-skinned. In most parts of Africa, especially near the coasts, Europeans have established missionary settlements and colonies. They have built towns and roads, improved the country, and introduced the arts of civilization.

For many centuries negroes were carried from Africa into various countries as slaves. Most of the slaves were obtained from the countries on the west coast. The barbarous tribes in central Africa still make slaves of the prisoners whom they capture in war, selling them to the Arab slave-dealers from the eastern coast. These Arabs often make raids into the interior for the purpose of obtaining ivory and capturing slaves.

As we have already seen, most of the coast countries of Africa are parcelled out among the European powers as colonies and "dependencies." Other areas in this great and half unknown continent remain to be considered.

Morocco, in the extreme north-west, is a country supposed to have an

area of 314,000 square miles, and a population of 8,000,000. The inhabitants are mostly Arabs and Berbers. Little is known of the interior of the country. The small foreign trade is chiefly with Great Britain and France, the main exports being pod-crops, wool, olive-oil, and the goat-skins from which Morocco leather is prepared. The chief imports are cotton-goods and sugar. There are three capitals, *Fez*, *Morocco*, and *Mekinez*, but the representatives of the foreign nations reside at *Tangier*.

Liberia is a country on the west coast of Africa, having a population of about a million. It is a republic, and was founded in 1822 by American philanthropists for the settlement of negro freed men.

Palm products, dye-woods, and spices are exported, chiefly to Europe. Coffee and rubber are now becoming important products. The only town of any consequence is *Monrovia*, the capital. Foreigners may only trade on the coast.

Algeria on the north coast is an integral part of France. It has exports of wheat, fruit, cork, ores and esparto grass. The neighbouring district of *Tunis* on the east is under the protection of France.

Tripoli between Egypt and Algeria. There are no rivers in the country, rainfall is uncertain, and crops not reckoned upon. There are exports of Mediterranean fruits and imports of European manufactures.

Togoland. The Cameroons, Damaraland, Great Namaqualand, German East Africa, are German Colonies and Protectorates.

Angola. This vast province extending from the left bank of the Congo to the right bank of the Cumere river is the possession of Portugal. It has a population of about 4,000,000, and a coast line of 1,350 miles. Its trade is chiefly with the mother country to an amount of over 2 millions of pounds sterling, the principal export being rubber. The capital is *St. Paul de Loanda*.

Upper Senegal-Niger includes practically the whole of the hinterland of West Africa, and includes the great bend of the Niger. The only outlet to the coast is through the district of Senegal, but as both districts belong to France the produce of the country passes out by St. Louis at the mouth of the Senegal river. These exports are chiefly gold, ground-nuts, palm-oil, and rubber.

Madagascar. The fourth largest island in the world is now a French colony. It is 970 miles long and has an area of 230,000 square miles. It produces minerals in abundance and in the low lands, rice, arrowroot, sugar, cotton, hemp, tobacco, tea, coffee, and rubber, together with much valuable timber. The capital is Tananarive (56). Tamatave is the chief port.

The Congo Free State occupies, as the name denotes, that portion of equatorial Africa which lies in the basin of the Congo River. The area is estimated at 900,000 square miles, and there is a population of 17,000,000 blacks. The state was constituted by an International Conference, in 1885. Belgium has limited rights of sovereignty over parts of this region. The Congo is navigable for 460 miles from its mouth. Then for 200 miles its course is obstructed by rapids, while above these rapids the river is navigable for 1,000 miles farther. A railway has been carried from the mouth of the river into the interior. The principal exports are coffee, ivory, palm-products, and rubber. The capital is **Boma**, a Congo river port.

NORTH AMERICA.

Surface.

The great **mountain ranges** of the west reach heights of from two to three miles above the sea. The plateau from which they rise is itself a mile high. East of the **Rocky Mountains** the highlands slope gradually and imperceptibly to the *Central Lowland*. West of the Rocky Mountains the highlands are broken by a great number of short mountain ranges, and in many places they are traversed by deep, impassable *cañons*. Throughout the western part of the highland region there are numerous volcanoes, many of which, both in the north and in the south, are still active.

The **Eastern Highlands**, though less extensive, are much older than the western highlands. They have been worn down by ages of weathering until their loftiest peaks are but little higher than the plateaus at the foot of the Rocky Mountains. The **Laurentian Plateau** of Canada is generally low, with many isolated hills.

The *Missouri* is really the main stream of the Upper *Mississippi* system. And the united stream forms the longest river in the world. It is useful as a commercial highway.

Just below the Great Lakes, the *St. Lawrence* is obstructed by rapids, so that canals are necessary for the ascent of boats; but below the rapids large sea-going vessels ply when the river is not blocked by ice.

The northern half of the **Great Central Lowland** has thousands of Lakes. They are so numerous, and many of them are so close together, that the usual mode of travel is by canoes; these are carried on the shoulders of the travellers from one lake to another across the short divides. Such a divide is hence called a *portage*.

Climate.

The central part of the west coast is always temperate, because the prevailing westerly winds, which have the nearly uniform temperature of the Pacific Ocean, warm the coast in winter, and cool it in summer. The Low Pressure area over the N. Atlantic in winter gives N.E. to N.W. winds over the eastern side. In summer the winds from the high pressure area over the north centre of the Atlantic pass over the U.S.A. and thence over E. Canada and consequently are warm winds. Along the north-west coast the prevailing westerly winds deposit a copious rainfall as they ascend the abrupt slope of the great highland region. In the southern part of North America the north-east trade winds bring copious rains to the eastern slopes in the winter half of the year; but, in summer, when the heat equator lies farthest north, monsoon winds blow towards it from the Pacific, and bring rain to the south-west coasts. Further north, the westerly winds, which have lost their moisture on the west side of the mountains, reach the plateaus as dry winds. In the eastern half of the continent, however, where the southerly winds bring vapour from the Atlantic, there is an abundant rainfall.

Animals.

Along the Arctic coasts of North America the largest animals are the *polar-bear* and the *musk-ox*. Further south, in the open forests, range

the *moose*, the *elk*, vast herds of woodland *caribou*, or American reindeer, and many small fur-bearing animals, such as the *beaver*, *otter*, and *mink*.

In the highlands of the west are found the terrible *grizzly bear*, the shy *big-horn sheep*, the *Rocky Mountain goat*, and the *puma*, or American panther.

Throughout the eastern part of the continent, south of the Great Lakes, the larger native animals have been nearly exterminated and replaced by vast numbers of domesticated animals, *horses*, *cattle*, *sheep*, *hogs*, and *chickens*, whose ancestors were brought to America from Eurasia by the white man.

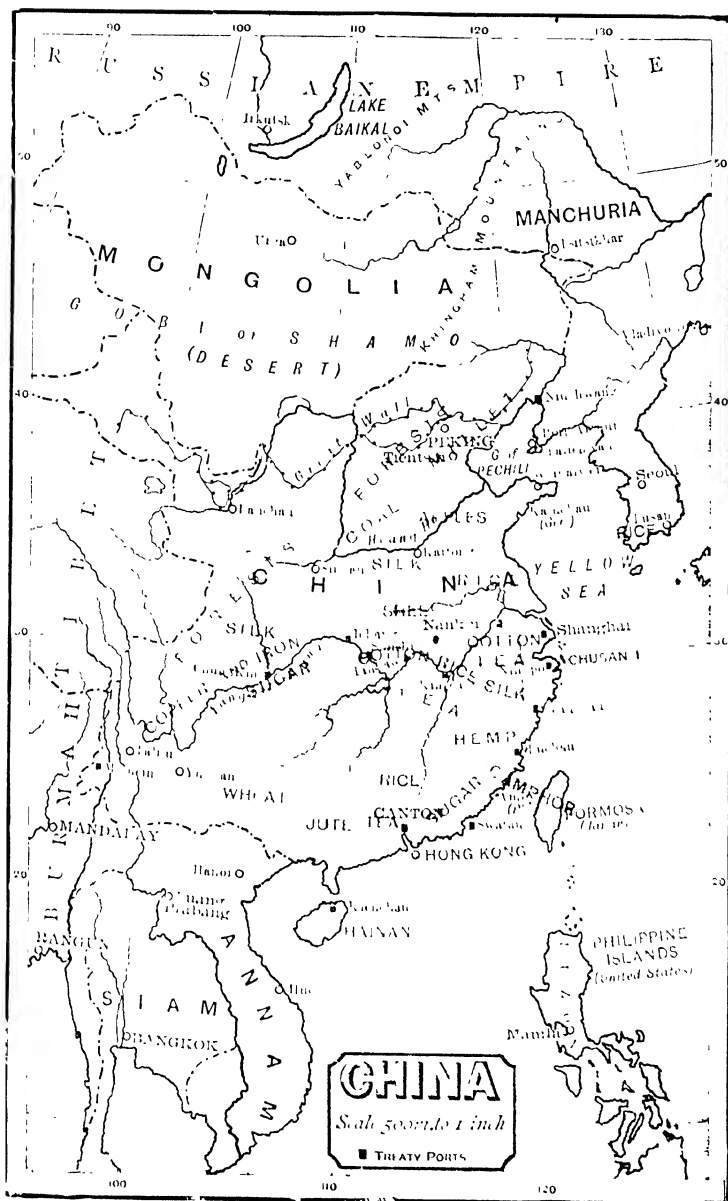
In the dry transitional region of the south-west are found some animals of both the North American and the South American region, as well as many peculiar *scorpions*, *lizards*, and other reptiles. In the hot lowlands of the southern part of North America, animals of the South American region are common, such as *alligators*, *tapirs*, *monkeys*, *vampire bats*, and *jaguars*, as well as brilliantly coloured *parrots*, and many kinds of *humming birds*.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

The United States is a Federal Republic, consisting of 45 partially independent States, 5 organised territories, and one unorganized territory, and occupies the central portion of North America between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. The area, including Alaska, is estimated at $3\frac{1}{2}$ millions of square miles. The population of the whole of the states and territories, according to the Census of 1900, was $76\frac{1}{2}$ millions. Its coast-line on both oceans has a length of over 13,000 miles, excluding the numerous bays and sounds, and between 3,000 and 4,000 miles on the shores of the great lakes. The principal river is the mighty *Mississippi-Missouri*, formed by the confluence of these two noble streams, traversing the whole country from north to south, and having a course of 4,500 miles to its mouth in the Gulf of Mexico; with many large tributaries, the chief of which are the *Yellowstone*, *Nebraska*, *Arkansas*, *Ohio*, and *Red* rivers. The rivers flowing into the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans are comparatively small; among the former may be noticed the *Hudson*, *Delaware*, *Susquehanna*, *Potomac*, and *Savannah*, of the latter, the *Columbia*, *Sacramento*, and *Colorado*. The *Mobile* and *Colorado*, of Texas, fall into the Gulf of Mexico, and so does the *Rio Grande*, a large river, forming the Mexican boundary.

The chain of the *Rocky Mountains* separates the western portion of the United States from the remainder, all communication being carried on over certain lofty passes, several of which are now traversed by railroads; west of these, bordering the Pacific coast, the *Cascade Mountains* and *Sierra Nevada* form the outer edge of a high tableland, consisting in great part of stony and sandy deserts. In this district occurs the *Great Salt Lake*, extending to the Rocky Mountains. Eastward, the country is a vast, gently undulating plain, with a general slope southwards towards the marshy flats of the Gulf of Mexico, and extending to the Atlantic Ocean, interrupted only by the *Alleghany Mountains*, in the Eastern States.

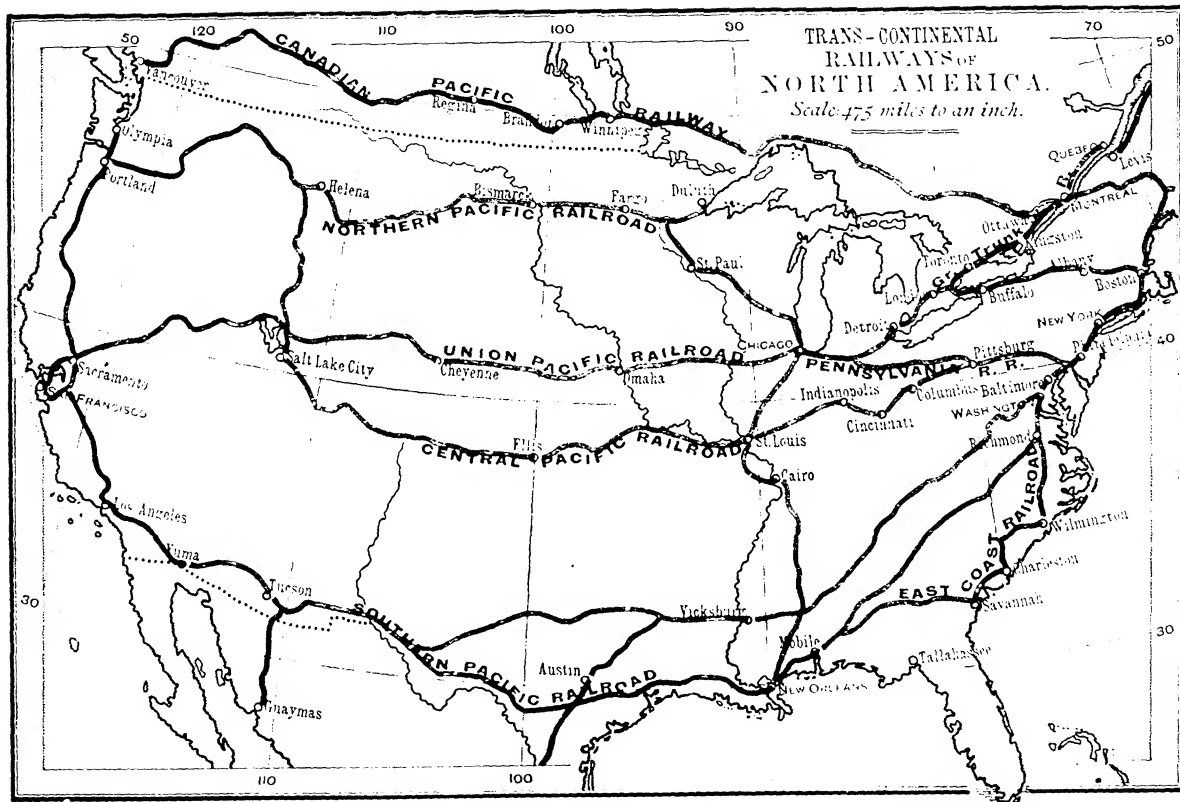
Nearly the whole of this plain, from the Rocky Mountains to some distance beyond the Mississippi, consists of immense treeless *prairies* of luxuriant grass. In the Eastern States, which form the most thickly





TRANS-CONTINENTAL
RAILWAYS OF
NORTH AMERICA.

Scale 475 miles to an inch.



inhabited portion of the country, large forests of valuable timber, such as *beech, birch, maple, oak, pine, spruce, elm, ash, walnut*, and in the south, *live-oak, water-oak, magnolia, palmetto, tulip-tree*, and *cypress* still exist, the remnants of the wooded region which formerly extended over all the Atlantic slope, but into which great inroads have been made by the advance of civilization. The Mississippi valley is very fertile.

The **minerals** produced in greatest abundance are *copper, iron, coal, lime, salt*, and *lead*, which in Missouri, Colorado, and Idaho appear inexhaustible. There are also rich lead-mines in Illinois and Wisconsin. California produces *silver, copper, lead*, and *gold* in large quantities.

Commerce.

The United States ranks almost on an equality with Great Britain in value of its foreign commerce, Great Britain being first.

The total annual value of the **exports** of the United States is £335,000,000, of which the United Kingdom receives about £115,500,000. The **imports** are in value about two-thirds of the exports; and of these more than one-fifth are supplied by the United Kingdom.

Most of the **exports** are to Great Britain and her possessions, Germany, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Spain and her colonies; Italy and Mexico follow in order of value.

Most of the **imports** are from Great Britain, Germany, France, Spain, Brazil, Japan, Mexico, China, Switzerland, the Netherlands, the Hawaiian Islands, Venezuela, Belgium, and Austria-Hungary—named in the order of value.

The chief exports from the United States to the United Kingdom are :—*Cotton, metals, leather, fruit, cereals, petroleum, timber, sugar, animal food, tobacco, oil and oil-seeds, skins, and furs.*

The principal imports from the United Kingdom to the United States are :—*Textile fabrics, chemicals and drugs, paper and books, metals and minerals, china and glass, skins and furs.*

Generally, we may say that the United Kingdom takes most of the *cotton and grain* from the United States, sending *textiles and metal goods*. France supplies our American cousins with *wine and silks*; Japan, with *tea*; Java and Brazil, with *coffee*; and the West Indies, with *cane sugar, and tropical fruits.*

Railways.

A network of railways is spread over the populous eastern half of the country, and great trans-continental lines connect the eastern roads with those of the Pacific States.

These trans-continental Railways are four in number.

1. The **North Pacific Railway** extends from *St. Paul* and *Minneapolis*, and from *Duluth* at the head of Lake Superior, to *Portland, Oregon*, and to *Puget Sound*.

2. The **Great Northern Railway** extends from *Duluth* and from *St. Paul* and *Minneapolis* to *Seattle* and *Tacoma*.

3. The main line of the **Southern Pacific Railway** extends from *New Orleans*, Louisiana, to *San Francisco*. The **Central Pacific Division** extends from *Ogden, Utah*, to *San Francisco*. This division connects at *Ogden* with the **Union Pacific** running to *Omaha* and *Kansas City*.

4. The **Aitchison System** extends from *Chicago* and *St. Louis*, to the Pacific coast, including all the important points in the state of Texas.

The principal **Eastern Railways** are four in number.

1. The **New York Central** and **Hudson River Railroad** connects *New York City* with *Albany*, and extends through the *Mohawk Valley*, west to *Buffalo*. Thence it extends to *Cleveland*, *Toledo*, and *Chicago*. It also connects at *Buffalo* with the **Michigan Central**, running to *Detroit* and *Chicago*.

2. The **Pennsylvania Railroad** connects *Philadelphia* with *Chicago*, *Cincinnati*, and *St. Louis* by way of *Pittsburg*, and all these cities with *New York*.

3. The **New York, Lake Erie, and Western Railway** traverses the southern part of the State of *New York*, connecting the city of *New York* with *Buffalo*, and having a branch to *Cincinnati*.

4. The **Baltimore and Ohio Railroad** connects *Baltimore* with *Chicago*, *Cincinnati*, *St. Louis*, and *New York*.

Commercial Centres.

New York, the great commercial centre of the United States, is second only to *London* among the great cities of the world in population, wealth, and enterprise; its estimated population being $3\frac{1}{2}$ millions. Its geographical position, and its fine harbour, combine to make it the commercial metropolis of the Western Continent. In amount of commerce, it is surpassed only by *London*, *Hamburg*, and *Liverpool*. *New York* has gradually and steadily absorbed the bulk of the foreign commerce of the union. Direct communication is now held with all the large commercial centres of the world by steamships and by sailing vessels. This port does more than half the foreign commerce of the country; and four trunk lines of railway connect the city with the great producing regions and commercial centres of the west. *New York* is the centre from which most of the great financial transactions of the country emanate; and, as a money-market, it is second to *London* only. The manufacturing interests, in and around the city, are much greater than in any other part of the country. *Jersey City*, opposite *New York*, on the west, is a suburb of industries and homes. Within a radius of twenty miles of the city of *New York* is a population of about four millions, all dependent to a greater or less degree upon the city.

Boston (596), the capital of *Massachusetts*, is the second American seaport in commercial importance. About nine per cent. of the commerce of the country passes through this port. The harbour of *Boston* is one of the best in the country. No other part of the United States does as much manufacturing as *New England*, and *Boston* is the city upon which nearly all these industries depend, both for banking and for a market. *Boston* is the chief educational centre, the first leather market, and the second wool market of the United States.

New Orleans (333) is situated on the *Mississippi River*, one hundred miles from its mouth. About one-third of the cotton crop and nearly all of the cotton-seed oil are shipped from this port. Most of the sugar-cane grown in the United States is sent to market through *New Orleans*. *Pice*, another leading crop, finds its way to market by the same route.

San Francisco (475) is the fourth seaport in the United States. The harbour and the *Golden Gate*, which is the strait connecting it with the ocean, admit vessels of the greatest draught at any time, regardless of

tides. Nearly all the foreign commerce of the Pacific slope passes through San Francisco. Much of the trade is in imports ; but, of late years, *wheat* and *fruit* have become considerable exports. *Timber*, *wine*, and *meat* are other exports. Nearly all the *quicksilver* exported from the States goes through this port. In 1905 the town was temporarily destroyed by earthquake.

Philadelphia (1,438) is fifth among the seaports of the United States. It is both a commercial and manufacturing centre, and contains the University of Pennsylvania.

The principal exports are *food*, *coal*, *cotton*, *leather*, *tobacco*, and *petroleum*.

Baltimore (550) has a commerce slightly smaller than that of Philadelphia. It is the greatest *oyster-market* in the world, and one of the most important industries of the city is that of canning, and shipping oysters to all parts of the world. The city is also a considerable *tobacco market*. Among the leading industries are *iron* and *steel-working*, and *brick-making*.

Lake Ports.

Oswego, the most important city of the United States on Lake Ontario, carries on a considerable trade with Canada. The largest *starch-factory* in the world is situated here.

Buffalo, at the eastern end of Lake Erie, is an important *railway centre*. Coal and the manufactured goods of the Eastern United States are shipped from this port to the West and into Canada.

Cleveland (382), on the southern shore of Lake Erie, has a valuable shipping trade in *grain*, *iron ore*, and manufactured goods. The Ohio canal affords an outlet to the Ohio River, and thence to the Mississippi.

Detroit (186), on the Detroit River, between Lakes Huron and Erie, is the most important port between Buffalo and Chicago.

Chicago (1,990) at the southern extremity of Lake Michigan, is the most important port on the Great Lakes, and the second in population on the continent of America. This is the greatest *railway centre*, and the greatest food-producing centre in the world. A large proportion of the productions of the United States to the westward of this point find their market here.

River Ports.

Memphis (85) is the most important *cotton-market* in the interior of the United States.

St. Louis (575) is the great commercial centre of the Mississippi valley. It is a market for *grain*, *flour*, *living animals*, and *preserved animal food*, *tobacco*, *cotton*, *cotton-seed-oil*, and *sugar*.

St. Paul (163) is situated at the head of the navigation of the Mississippi, and is an important *railway centre*.

Minneapolis (203), joining St. Paul on the west, is the greatest *flour-producing centre* in the world.

Kansas City (164) is on the Missouri. It has a small river traffic, and its development is mainly due to its great *railway facilities*.

Omaha (200) has a considerable *river traffic*, and is a *railway centre* of much importance. In the city are large manufactures of railway plant.

Louisville (205), on the Ohio, is the greatest *tobacco-market* in the world.

Cincinnati (326) is the most important city in the Ohio valley.

Pittsburg (322) and Alleghany City (105) are situated on the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, where they unite to form the Ohio. The development of the *coal* and *iron* mines of Pennsylvania has made these cities, next to Chicago, the principal *iron* and *steel* producing centres of the country. *Glass-making* is the second industry.

The Territory of Alaska has an area of about half a million square miles, the greater part of which lies either within or near the arctic circle. The commercial importance of Alaska lies in its so-called fisheries. These include *whaling*, *sealing*, and *sea-otter catching*. *salmon*, *cod*, and *halibut* are also taken. The rivers that flow into the Pacific Ocean abound in fish, and the run of salmon in the spring is greater than that in the Columbia River. The canning of this fish is now an industry of great value.

The forests of southern Alaska contain valuable woods, such as *spruce*, *fir*, *hemlock*, *cyprus*, and *yellow cedar*.

Puerto Rico, an island of the West Indies, is less in size than Wales, and has a population of eight hundred thousand. The chief products are *sugar*, *tobacco*, and *coffee*. San Juan is the principal port.

Cuba and Puerto Rico were taken from Spain by the United States in the war of 1898.

The Hawaiian Islands are situated in the Pacific Ocean, 2,100 miles south-west of San Francisco. They lie a little to the south of the Tropic of Cancer. Hawaii, the largest of them, gives its name to the group, which was annexed to the United States in July, 1898. Next year the several small islands in the Samoan group were also annexed. Tutulia is the largest.

Large areas of the uplands are forest-covered, and there are extensive grassy plains, which afford good pasturage for *cattle* and *sheep*. *Sugar* and *rice* are the staple agricultural productions. Nearly all of the cultivated area of the islands is owned by Americans.

The foreign commerce is almost entirely with the United States. *Sugar* forms nine-tenths of the shipments. Other exports are *rice*, *bananas*, *hides*, and *wool*. The imports are manufactured goods and food. Honolulu, the capital, contains one-fifth of the total population of the group.

The Philippine Islands, the northernmost group of the East Indies, comprise about fourteen hundred islands, only one of which, Luzon, is of much commercial importance.

The products are *tobacco*, *sugar*, *hemp*, and *coffee*. Tobacco has been grown on the islands for more than a century; and *cigar-making* is an important interest. *Hemp* is the best-known product, however; much of the cordage of the world being made from the variety known as Manila hemp. Manila, the capital of the colony, situated on the island of Luzon, has a population of a quarter of a million. It is the chief seaport, and from it the hemp and cigars exported take their name. These islands were taken from Spain by the United States in the war of 1898.

MEXICO AND THE REPUBLICS OF CENTRAL AMERICA.

The Republic of Mexico.

The **area** of Mexico is about six times as great as that of the United Kingdom, and the **population** is ten millions. Three-fourths of the people are of mixed or Indian blood. The great wealth of Mexico has hitherto consisted in her mines of *silver*, *gold*, and *copper*. It is estimated that the silver mines have furnished more than half the world's supply of that metal. During recent years the industries of the country have been drifting from mining to agriculture. The *forest-timber trees* include *mahogany*, *dye-woods*, *gums*, and *spices*. Within recent years, the rearing of *cattle*, *horses*, and *sheep* has become a great industry in the north.

The *precious metals* constitute two-thirds of the total value of **exports**. Apart from these, it may be generally said that Mexico sells *mahogany*, *dye-woods*, *spices*, *coffee*, *hides*, and *hemp*; and buys *textile fabrics*, *articles of iron*, *steel*, and *leather*. A large share of Mexican imports comes from France.

Vera Cruz (89) and **Metamoras** are the chief *ports* on the Gulf coast. The City of **Mexico** (369) is a busy commercial centre, being at the heart of the railway-system of the country.

Central America.

Central America, the southern extremity of North America, comprises the *five Republics* of Guatemala, Honduras, Salvador, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica, and the British colony of Belize, or British Honduras. The inhabitants are mainly *Indians* and *mixed races*, but most of the whites are of Spanish descent. The greater part of the interior is a table-land. The *Pacific coast* is *mountainous*; the eastern coast *marshy*.

Guatemala is the northernmost of the republics. By far the most valuable product and export is *coffee*. *sugar*, *hides*, *indigo*, *rubber*, and *fruits* follow in order. **San Jose** and **Champerico**, on the Pacific coast, are the chief ports. **New Guatemala** is the capital.

Honduras is centrally situated with respect to the other republics. The exports consist of *fruits*, *cattle*, *mahogany*, *hides*, *rubber*, *coffee*, and *sugar*. **Tegucigalpa** is the *capital* and largest city.

Salvador is the only central American state having no Caribbean coast. The people are devoted to agriculture and mining. *Indigo*, *coffee*, *sugar*, *balsam*, and *silver* are exported. The total population is about 600,000. The old capital, **San Salvador**, surrounded by volcanoes, has been abandoned for another site, **New San Salvador**. Though the smallest of the five central American republics, Salvador ranks second in population.

Nicaragua is the largest in area of these republics. *Cattle-raising* and the collecting of *rubber* are the chief occupations of the people. There are few exports, that of *coffee* being the most important. **Greytown**, on the east coast, and **San Juan**, on the west coast, are the chief *seaports*. **Leon**, the former capital, and the largest city, is situated on the Pacific coast. **Managua**, the new capital, is situated upon the lake of the same name. The total population of Nicaragua is about 300,000. •

A **Ship Canal**, connecting the *Pacific Ocean* at **Brito** with the *Atlantic Ocean* at **Greytown** was commenced in the year 1890.

Costa Rica is the southernmost of these republics. Its most valuable product is *coffee*. San Jose is the capital. The total population of Costa Rica is 200,000.

Cuba, the largest island of the West Indies, is situated at the entrance to the Gulf of Mexico. Nominally an independent republic, it is at the present time (1908) subject to the control of the United States. In area it is about four-fifths that of England, but the population is little more than a million and a half. A considerable part of the island is under forest, a still larger part is an unreclaimed waste, while only about one-tenth of the area is cultivated. The principal production is *sugar*. Others are *tobacco*, *coffee*, and tropical *fruits*.

In the uncultivated districts, immense herds of cattle are raised. The domestic animals are *oxen*, *horses*, and *swine*, which form a great proportion of the wealth of the inhabitants. The minerals have not been much explored. *Gold* and *silver* exist, but not in large quantities. In the district of Santiago are rich *copper* mines, the ores of which are exported to Europe. The great industries of Cuba are the growing and manufacture of *tobacco*, and the commerce is chiefly with the *United States*, *Spain*, and *Great Britain*. Havana (250), the capital, situated on the north coast, is the greatest depôt and market for *sugar* in the world.

The island of Hayti. This island, which is inhabited mainly by negroes, is divided into *two republics*, Santo Domingo in the eastern, and Hayti in the western part. The island has about the same area as Ireland, and a population of nearly a million. The exports are chiefly tropical *wood*, *coffee*, *sugar*, and *cocoa*.

Port-au-Prince, the capital of Hayti, has a population of 35,000; that of Santo Domingo, the capital of Santo Domingo, is about 15,000.

SOUTH AMERICA.

The Andes Mountains are much loftier than the ranges of the North American highland, and are much less broken. Except near the ends of the range, there are few passes across the chain less than two miles high, while many of the peaks are four miles in height, and are the loftiest in America.

Thirty or forty active volcanoes occur along the Andes, and many of the high peaks are huge volcanic cones. Severe earthquakes are common throughout the chain; and, sometimes, cause great loss of life.

The Brazilian plateau is much lower than the Andean highland. Its general height is less than half a mile. Much of its surface is quite level; but there are numerous rugged divides, and several mountain ranges, with at least one peak two miles high. The plateau slopes abruptly in the east to a narrow coast plain, but inland it merges gradually into the great central lowland. Between the highland regions, extending throughout the entire length of the continent, and from the Andes Mountains to the Atlantic Ocean, is a vast lowland plain. Low ranges of hills extend across this lowland from the Andes to the eastern highlands, separating its surface into a northern, a central, and a southern slope. The slopes, however, are so gradual, and the hills which divide them so low, that they are quite imperceptible, and the characteristic features of nearly the whole region are its flatness and its slight elevation above sea level.

Climate.

There is comparatively little difference between the temperatures of winter and summer in South America. Most of the *lowlands* are always *hot*; in the extreme *south* they are *stormy, chilly*, and disagreeable, but seldom very cold; the climate on the plateaus of the Andes is temperate, and the higher summits of this chain are cold and snow-clad. The most plainly-marked *seasons* are the *wet* and the *dry*.

The enormous amount of rain which falls on the Atlantic slope of South America supplies some of the greatest rivers in the world. The *Amazon*, although not so long as the Mississippi-Missouri, has a larger basin, and conveys much more water to the ocean. It is by far the largest river in the world. The Plata River, or *Rio de la Plata*, is really a great estuary formed by the submergence of a river valley. The Plata basin is nearly as large as that of the Mississippi, and it discharges a much greater volume of water. The *Parana* is navigable for more than a thousand miles above its mouth, but the sediment it brings down has nearly filled much of the Plata estuary.

The basin of the *Orinoco* is not so large as that of the St. Lawrence, but the amount of water discharged is almost as great as that of the Mississippi. The Orinoco is more than a mile wide, and is navigable throughout most of its course in the lowlands. After the rainy season, which here occurs in the early summer, its floods convert much of the llanos into a great shallow lake. This river has a delta larger than Wales.

Vegetation.

The *equatorial forests* of South America, called *selvas* in the Amazon valley, are among the densest and most extensive in the world. Even in the south-western part of this continent the forests are quite dense, and the foliage is mostly evergreen. The *plains of the Orinoco* valley, called llanos, are treeless except for palms and mimosas, which fringe the streams and crown the low hills. During the rainy season, this region is covered with grasses, and affords fine pasturage, but in the dry season it much resembles a desert. The *southern plains*, or *pampas*, are like the Great Plains of the United States. They are nearly treeless, are covered with coarse grass, and are famous herding grounds.

Animals.

On the selvas, most of the forms of animal life are adapted for living on trees; and, hence, they are rather small. Almost the only exceptions are the *tapir, jaguar, ant-eating bear*, and *boa-constrictor*. Among the smaller animals are various kinds of *monkeys, sloths, peccaries*, and *ant-eaters*; many kinds of *humming-birds, parrots*, and other gorgeously-coloured but generally songless birds, and countless *insects* and *reptiles*. In the rivers are found the whale-like *manatee* and many great *alligators*.

Industries and Products.

The chief industries in South America are *herding, agriculture*, and *mining*. The valleys of the Plata River system, the south-eastern part of the Brazilian plateau, and the river valleys along the northern coast, are the chief *agricultural regions*. In the *torrid zone*, *coffee, maize, sugar, cotton, cacao, cassava*, and *tobacco* are grown; in the *south temperate*

zone, *wheat*, *maize*, and *barley* are grown. *Gold*, *silver*, and *copper* are mined in the *Andes* region, but the chief mineral production is *nitrate of soda*, so useful as a fertilizer and in making gunpowder. This is obtained from old lake beds on the dry western slope. In the eastern highlands some *gold* is found.

Most of the foreign trade is with the *United States* and *Europe*. We send *manufactured goods*, for comparatively little manufacturing is done there. Most of the South American imports come from *Great Britain*, *Germany*, and *France*, to which countries *wool*, *beef*, *mutton*, *wheat*, *coffee*, *gold*, *silver*, *nitrates*, and *forest produce* are exported in return.

The United States of Brazil.

Only a small portion of Brazil, mostly in the south-east, is cultivated. The most valuable crop is *cocoa*, of which Brazil produces more than all the rest of the world put together. It is grown on the uplands to the north and west of Rio de Janeiro. Farther north, along the coast, *sugar*, *cotton*, and *tobacco* are raised. Much *maize* and *cassava* are cultivated, and they form the chief food of the labouring classes. In the Parana valley, a herb called *maté* is extensively grown. Its leaves are much used in South America as a substitute for tea, and this article has been exported to London very recently.

Argentina.

Argentina is the most prosperous of the Spanish South American republics. It has more miles of railroad than Brazil, and is being rapidly settled by Italians and other southern Europeans. It is one of the great *wool*, *beef*, and *mutton* exporting countries of the world. *Hides*, *tallow*, and other animal produce are also exported, as well as much *wheat* from the lower Parana valley. In that region, large crops of *wheat*, *maize*, and *flax* are raised, and there are extensive *sugar* plantations and *vineyards*, as well as many *flour-mills* and wine-making establishments.

Buenos Ayres, the largest city of South America, has a population of considerably over a million. One-half of the people are Europeans. Its harbour has been deepened at heavy cost. It is the great seaport of the republic, and of nearly the whole Plata valley.

Uruguay.

Although the smallest republic in South America, Uruguay ranks fourth in the value of its foreign commerce. Its industries are the same as those of Argentina. *Montevideo*, the chief commercial city, is about one-third the size of *Buenos Ayres*.

Chile.

Owing to differences in climate, northern, central, and southern Chile differ greatly in aspect and in industries. In the warm northern deserts, *mining* is the chief industry. *Silver*, *copper*, and *gold* are mined, and from the old lake beds between the *Andes* and the coast ranges great quantities of *nitrate of potash* are obtained. Six-sevenths of the people live in the central region of moderate rainfall, where *agriculture*, and the herding of *sheep* and *cattle*, are leading industries, and fine crops of

wheat and *barley*, *grapes* and other *fruits*, are raised. *Coal* is mined and exported from the coast range south of Concepcion. In the southern region of heavy rainfall, lumbering is becoming an important industry, though Chile imports much timber from the United States. *Coal* and *gold* are also mined in the south, near Punta Arenas. Chile ranks third in **commerce** among the South American republics. More than half the **exports** are *nitrates*; then come *silver*, *copper*, *wheat*, *barley*, and *iodine*. Most of the trade is with Europe. **Santiago**, the largest city, contains 292 000 inhabitants.

Bolivia.

The eastern range of the Andes is wide and exceedingly rugged in Bolivia. In these mountains are mined great quantities of *silver* and *tin*, which are **exported** chiefly through the Chilean port of *Antofagasta*. Most of the **imports** come through the Peruvian port of *Mollendo*. Both ports are connected by railroads with the plateau. On this lofty table-land *wheat*, *maize*, *barley*, *beans*, and *potatoes* are grown for local consumption, while *cattle*, *sheep*, and *llamas* are herded. *Cinchona*, *cacao-beans*, and *rubber* are collected from the forests of the eastern slopes, and exported by way of the Madeira and Paraguay rivers. **La Paz** or "the pass," is the largest town, and the usual seat of government. The city is built in a deep gorge, through which Lake Titicaca once found an outlet into the Amazon system. **Sucre**, not far from the rich *silver* mines of *Potosi*, is the constitutional capital.

Peru.

Few people live on the desert coast, because it is so dry, or in the inland forests, because they are so wet. Much *sugar* and *cotton* are grown, aided by irrigation, in the valleys of the western slope, and they form the chief **exports**. On the plateau *silver* is mined, the same kinds of *food-plants* are raised as in Bolivia, and *llamas*, *alpacas*, and *goats* are herded. Some *wool* and *silver* are also imported. On the eastern slope *rubber*, *cacao-beans*, and *cinchona* are gathered. There are rich *petroleum* wells in the north, and extensive deposits of *guano* along the dry coast.

Lima, the largest city, is about the same size as Croydon. It is six miles from the ocean, and about 600 feet above it. **Arequipa** is an important railroad town, more than one and a half miles above the sea. **Cuzco**, the chief town of the plateau region, was the old capital of the Incas.

Ecuador.

Ecuador has but little commercial importance. It claims large areas to the east which have been occupied by Colombia and Peru. *Cacao* is cultivated on the Pacific slope, and is the chief **export**, though some *coffee* is also exported. **Quito**, the largest town, though nearly on the equator, is about two miles above the sea, and has a delightful climate. **Guayaquil** is the principal commercial city.

Colombia.

Most of the people live in the upper valleys of the Cauca and Magdalena rivers. On the hot lowlands, *cassava* and *bananas* are cultivated; at more temperate elevations, *maize*, *potatoes*, *tobacco*, and *cocoa* are grown; and, on the cool highlands, *wheat*, *oats*, *potatoes*, and *beans*,

Herding is an important industry. Much *gold* and some *silver* are mined and exported, together with *coffee* and *bananas*. **Bogota**, on the healthful highland, is the largest city. **Medellin** is the centre of the chief *gold-mining* region. **Barranquilla** is the great receiving and shipping point for Columbian trade.

United States of Venezuela.

Most of the people of Venezuela live on the high slopes of the Andes in the North. On the uplands, excellent "*Maracaibo*" *coffee* is grown for export. Some *hides* are exported from the llanos; the southern forests supply some *rubber* and *dye-woods*, and much gold is derived from the north-east. **Caracas**, the largest city, is more than half a mile above the sea, and is connected with its port, **La Guaira**, by a railroad eight miles long. **Valencia**, also on the uplands, and **Maracaibo**, the only large town on the unhealthy lowlands, are trade centres. A boundary dispute between British Guiana and Venezuela was finally settled by arbitration in 1899.

Guiana.

Guiana includes the settlements of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, and is situated upon the north-east coast of S. America. The boundaries between the Dutch and English claims have recently been definitely settled. The coast is very much like that of Holland, being considerably below the level of the sea, and is intersected by canals.

Sugar-culture and *gold-mining* are the chief occupations in British and Dutch Guiana, and both of these articles are exported. There are comparatively few white settlers, but many negroes, Indians, Hindus, and some Chinese labourers. French Guiana has little trade, as it is used by France as a place of banishment for convicts.

THE END.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL SERIES

A Classified List of Books

Suitable for Use in

EVENING SCHOOLS & CLASSES

And for Reference in

BUSINESS HOUSES.

Arithmetic
Book-keeping
Business Training
Business Man's
 Handbooks
Commercial
 Correspondence
 and Composition
Commercial
 Geography
Commercial History
Commercial Law

Commercial Products
Commercial Readers
Elementary Law
Handwriting
Languages
Marine Law
Mercantile Law
Note-Books
Practical Primers of
 Business
Stock Exchange
Traders' Handbooks

SIR ISAAC PITMAN & SONS, LTD.
1 AMEN CORNER, LONDON, E.C.
And at Bath and New York.

CONTENTS

	PAGE		PAGE
ACCOUNTANCY	9	COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN	
ACCOUNTANT, HOW TO BECOME A		SPANISH	28
QUALIFIED	9	COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN	
ADVERTISING, PRIMER OF	16	SHORTHAND	28
ADVERTISING, THEORY AND PRACTICE		COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE, DIC-	
OF	23	TIONARY OF	28
ADVERTISING, PSYCHOLOGY OF ..	23	COMMERCIAL ENGLISH, HOW TO TEACH	27
ARITHMETIC	4	COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY	29
ARITHMETIC, BUSINESS	4	COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY	29-30
BALANCE SHEETS	17	COMMERCIAL HANDWRITING	34
BANK ORGANISATION	10	COMMERCIAL HISTORY	31
BANK BALANCE SHEETS	19	COMMERCIAL LAW	31
BANKING, ELEMENTS OF	15	COMMERCIAL READERS	33
BANKING, DICTIONARY OF	19	COMMERCIAL TERMS	11
BANKING, MONEY, EXCHANGE AND ..	19	COMMON COMMODITIES OF COMMERCE ..	13
BANKRUPTCY AND BILLS OF SALE ..	21	COMPANIES AND COMPANY LAW	21
BANKRUPTCY LAW, STUDENT'S GUIDE		COMPANY LAW, STUDENTS' GUIDE TO ..	21
TO	21	CONSULAR REQUIREMENTS	25
BILLS, CHEQUES, AND NOTES	20	CONVEYANCING	32
BOOK-KEEPING	5-9	COUNTING HOUSE ROUTINE	10
BOOK-KEEPING, HOTEL	8	COUNTY COURT PROCEDURE, TRADER'S	
BOOK-KEEPING FOR RETAILERS	14	GUIDE TO	16
BOOK-KEEPING, HOW TO TEACH	8	COST ACCOUNTS	23
BUSINESS COPY BOOKS, NEW ERA ..	34	COTTON	13
BUSINESS CUSTOMS ON THE CONTINENT,		DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LAN-	
GUIDE TO	10	GUAGE, POCKET	29
BUSINESS MAN'S GUIDE	17	DIGESTING RETURNS	12
BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS	17-25	DISCOUNT, COMMISSION, AND BROKER-	
BUSINESS TERMS AND PHRASES	11	AGE TABLES	10
BUSINESS TRAINING, HOW TO TEACH ..	12	DRAPERY	13
BUSINESS TRAINING, MANUAL OF	11	ECONOMICS FOR BUSINESS MEN	13
BUSINESS TRAINING, QUESTIONS IN ..	12	ECONOMIC HISTORY OF ENGLAND	25
CARD INDEX SYSTEM	16	ELEMENTARY LAW	32
CARRIAGE, LAW OF	21	ELOCUTION, STUDIES IN	27
CHAIRMAN'S MANUAL, THE	22	ENGLISH	26
CIVIL SERVICE FORMS	35	ENGLISH COMPOSITION AND CORRESPON-	
CIVIL SERVICE GUIDE	12	DENCE	14
CIVIL SERVICE TOTS	4	ENGLISH GRAMMAR	26
CLERKS: THEIR RIGHTS AND OBLIGA-		ENGLISH FRENCH AND FRENCH-ENG-	
TIONS	16	LISH DICTIONARY	29
COFFEE	13	ENGLISH-GERMAN, AND GERMAN-ENG-	
COLE CODE, OR CODE-DICTIONARY ..	25	LISH DICTIONARY	28
COMMERCIAL COPY AND EXERCISE		ESSAY WRITING, STUDIES IN	29
BOOKS	34	FACSIMILE COMMERCIAL FORMS	35
COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE AND		FARM LAW	22
COMPOSITION	26-29	FOREIGN CORRESPONDENT, THE	28
COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN		FRENCH	36
FRENCH	27	FRENCH, COMMERCIAL	36
COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN		GEOGRAPHICAL STATISTIC ATLAS	11
GERMAN	27	GEOGRAPHY, COMMERCIAL	-30

CONTENTS

3

	PAGE		PAGE
GERMAN	36	MINUTES, HOW TO TAKE	23
GERMAN, COMMERCIAL	38	MONEY, EXCHANGE, AND BANKING ..	19
GRAMMAR AND ITS REASONS ..	26	MONEY, STOCK, AND SHARE MARKETS	15
GROCERY	13	OFFICE DESK BOOK	24
GROCERY BUSINESS ORGANISATION ..	24	OFFICE ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT	18
GUIDE FOR COMPANY SECRETARY ..	22	OFFICE ROUTINE	10
HANDWRITING, COMMERCIAL	34	OFFICE ROUTINE COPY BOOKS ..	35
HISTORY, COMMERCIAL	31	OIL	13
HOUSEHOLDERS' GUIDES	17	PERIODICALS	40
HOUSEHOLD LAW	21	PORTUGUESE	40
INDEXING AND PRÉCIS WRITING	11-12	PORTUGUESE DICTIONARY	29
INDEXING, SYSTEMATIC	25	PRACTICAL PUBLICITY, PRINCIPLES OF	24
INCOME TAX ACCOUNTS	7	PUBLIC MAN'S GUIDE	17
INCOME TAX LAW	20	PUNCTUATION	26
INSURANCE, ELEMENTS OF	15	READY RECKONER	10
INSURANCE	18	RUBBER	13
INSURANCE OFFICE ORGANISATION ..	18	SALESMANSHIP	23
INTERNATIONAL MERCANTILE LETTERS	28	SECRETARY'S HANDBOOK	22
IRON AND STEEL	13	SHIPPING, PRIMER	15
IRONMONGERY	13	SHIPPING OFFICE ORGANISATION ..	18
ITALIAN	39	SILK	13
JUNIOR CORPORATION CLERK	11	SOLICITORS' CLERKS' GUIDE	32
LAW OF CARRIAGE	21	SOLICITORS' OFFICE ORGANISATION ..	19
LAW, COMMERCIAL	31	SPANISH	39
LAW, COMPANY	21	STOCK EXCHANGE, HISTORY, LAW, AND	
LAW, FARM	22	PRACTICE OF THE	20
LAW, HOUSEHOLD	21	STUDIES IN ELOCUTION	27
LAW, INCOME TAX	20	STUDIES IN ESSAY WRITING	29
LAW, MARINE	20	STOCK AND SHARE MARKETS	15
LAW OF MECHANICAL TRACTION ..	21	SUGAR	13
LAW, LOCAL GOVERNMENT, HANDBOOK		TEA	13
OF	32	TRADER'S GUIDE TO COUNTY COURT	
LAW, MERCANTILE	20	PROCEDURE	16
LEGAL TERMS AND PHRASES	32	TRADE CUSTOMS, LAW RELATING TO ..	17
MARINE INSURANCE STUDENT'S GUIDE		TRADERS' HANDBOOKS	13
TO	18	WHERE TO LOOK	25
MARINE LAW, ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ..	20	WILLS, EXECUTORS, AND TRUSTEES ..	16
MECHANICAL TRACTION, LAW OF ..	21	WORLD AND ITS COMMERCE	29
MEMORY, GUIDE TO IMPROVEMENT OF	25	WORLD'S COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS ..	24
MERCANTILE LAW	20	WORLD'S COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS, DIC-	
MERCANTILE TERMS	11	TIONARY OF	24

CATALOGUES, ETC.

Sir Isaac Pitman and Sons, Ltd., will be pleased to send copies of any of their catalogues post free on application. Ask for any of the following which you require: (A) Complete catalogue of all Publications, (D) Educational Books, (F) Special Evening School List, (G) Business Handbooks, (H) Shorthand, Typewriting, and Stationery, (N) Theological Books, (O) General Literature.

ARITHMETIC.

FIRST STEPS IN COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC. By ARTHUR E. WILLIAMS, M.A., B.Sc. Specially compiled and adapted to cover the syllabuses of the Elementary Examinations of the Lancashire and Cheshire Union of Institutes, the Midland Union of Institutes, and other examining bodies. In crown 8vo, limp cloth, 80 pp., net 8d.

BUSINESS ARITHMETIC. Part I. In crown 8vo, cloth, 120 pp., 1s.

CONTENTS.—Simple and Compound Rules, Reduction of Weights and Measures, Vulgar and Decimal Fractions, Proportion and Square Root—Short methods in Multiplication and Division of Decimals to a small number of places, together with a knowledge of the degree of approximation possible—Short methods in Multiplication, Division, Prices of Articles, Practice Interest and Discount, Percentages and Averages, Commission and Brokerage—Areas and Quantities—The Metric System and Coinage of France.

ANSWERS TO BUSINESS ARITHMETIC. Part I. Cloth, 1s.

BUSINESS ARITHMETIC. Part II. In crown 8vo, cloth, 144 pp., 1s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Stocks and Shares—Profit and Loss—Bills Receivable and Bills Payable, Interest, True Discount and Bankers' Discount. The Use of Logarithms more particularly for Problems on Compound Interest, Insurance, and Annuities—The more important European Weights and Measures other than the Metric—The Coinage of Germany and the United States—and the Weights Measures and Coinage of India.

ANSWERS TO BUSINESS ARITHMETIC. Part II. Cloth, 1s.

PITMAN'S COMPLETE COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC. In crown 8vo, cloth, 264 pp., 2s. 6d.

Contains Part I and II above mentioned.

ANSWERS TO PITMAN'S COMPLETE COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC. Whole cloth, 1s. 6d.

PITMAN'S SMALLER COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC. By C. W. CROOK, B.A., B.Sc. This volume includes those parts of Arithmetic which are necessary in commercial life. In crown 8vo, cloth, net 1s.

ANSWERS TO SMALLER COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC. Net 1s.

RAPID METHODS IN ARITHMETIC. By JOHN JOHNSTON. In crown 8vo, cloth, 87 pp., net 1s.

Gives the quickest methods of obtaining solutions to Arithmetical questions of a business character.

EXERCISES IN RAPID METHODS IN ARITHMETIC. By JOHN JOHNSTON. In crown 8vo, cloth, net 8d.

METHOD IN ARITHMETIC. By G. R. PURDIE, B.A. A guide to the teaching of Arithmetic. In crown 8vo, cloth, 87 pp., 1s. 6d.

METHOD ARITHMETIC. Illustrates the principles explained in "Method in Arithmetic." 324 pp. 3s.

ARITHMETIC (continued).

ANSWERS TO METHOD ARITHMETIC. 67 pp. Net 2s. 6d.

CIVIL SERVICE AND COMMERCIAL LONG AND CROSS TOTS.

In crown 8vo, 48 pp., 6d.

Contains 1,200 tests and numerous examples.

BOOK-KEEPING.

FIRST STEPS IN BOOK-KEEPING. By W. A. HATCHARD, A.C.P., F.B.T. Specially compiled and adapted to cover the syllabuses of the Elementary Examinations of the principal examining bodies. In crown 8vo, limp cloth, 80 pp., net 8d.

PITMAN'S PRIMER OF BOOK-KEEPING. Thoroughly prepares the student for the study of more elaborate treatises. In crown 8vo. 144 pp., cloth, 1s.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—The entering up and posting up the Cash, Purchases, and Sales Books—Ledger—Making the Trial Balance and preparing the Balance Sheet—Explanation of Bills of Exchange and their Uses—The Treatment of Bad Debts, Dishonoured Bills, Consignments Outwards and Inwards, Partnership Accounts, etc.—Many fully-worked Examples, carefully graduated additional Exercises, Facsimiles of Commercial Documents and Definitions of Business Terms.—The rulings and balances are shown in red ink.

ANSWERS TO PITMAN'S PRIMER OF BOOK-KEEPING. In crown 8vo, cloth, 1s.

EASY EXERCISES FOR PITMAN'S PRIMER OF BOOK-KEEPING.

This work provides useful additional exercises for students of the Primer of Book-keeping, and may be used either with or without that text-book. The answers to the exercises are given at the end of the book. In crown 8vo, 48 pp., 6d.

BOOK-KEEPING DIAGRAMS. By JAMES MCKEE. These diagrams show most graphically how the varied items in a set of transactions should be entered in the books of account, how the Ledger Accounts are closed, and the Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet drawn out. Real, Personal, and Nominal Accounts are illustrated, and useful notes and reference numbers are added. In crown 8vo, 36 pp., 6d.

BOOK-KEEPING SIMPLIFIED. A text-book covering all business requirements and affording a thorough preparation for certificate and professional examinations. Special features of the book are the large number of examples worked in full, and the printing of rulings and balances in red ink. New Edition, enlarged, and thoroughly revised. In crown 8vo, cloth, 272 pp., 2s. 6d.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—The Ledger—Journal—Posting—Trial Balance and Balance Sheet—Closing Entries—Cash Books, various forms—Cheques—Purchases and Sales Books—Bad Debts—Bills of Exchange—Returns and Allowances—Capital and Revenue Accounts—Trading Account—Consignments Outward and Inward—Purchases and Sales on Commission—Joint Accounts—Partnerships—Branch and Departmental Accounts—Contracts—Sectional

BOOK-KEEPING (continued).**BOOK-KEEPING SIMPLIFIED—(contd.)**

Balancing Ledgers—Reserves—Inaccurate Trial Balances and their Correction—Business Abbreviations—Business Terms and Their Meanings—Upwards of 100 Exercises, including Examination Papers of the Royal Society of Arts, London Chamber of Commerce, Lancashire and Cheshire Union of Institutes, etc., etc.

ANSWERS TO BOOK-KEEPING SIMPLIFIED. Revised Edition. In crown 8vo, cloth, 1s.

PITMAN'S ADVANCED BOOK-KEEPING. In crown 8vo, cloth, 187 pp., 2s. 6d.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—Auditing—The Preparation of Profit and Loss Accounts and Balance Sheets—Bankruptcy, Insolvency Accounts and Statements of Affairs—Joint Stock Companies' Accounts, the Register of Members and Share Ledger, and the Register of Transfers, etc.—The Trading Accounts of Joint Stock Companies, and the Profit and Loss Account and the Balance Sheets—Liquidation—The Tabular System in General—The Tabular System as used in Hotels, etc.

ANSWERS TO PITMAN'S ADVANCED BOOK-KEEPING. In crown 8vo, cloth, 1s.

PITMAN'S HIGHER BOOK-KEEPING AND ACCOUNTS. By H. W. PORRITT and W. NICKLIN, A.S.A.A. In crown 8vo, cloth, 304 pp., with many up-to-date forms, and facsimile documents, 2s. 6d.

This book is absolutely self-contained; that is to say, it gives the answers to the varied exercises given in illustration of the text. Exactly suited to the requirements of students preparing for examinations in the advanced stages of Book-keeping and Accounts.

SHORT SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.—Single Entry—Double Entry—Statement of Affairs and Balance Sheet—Trial Balance—Manufacturing and Trading Accounts—Profit and Loss—Profit and Loss Appropriation Account—Balance Sheet—Partnership Accounts—Limited Partners—Limited Companies—Special Undertakings—Double Account System—Abstract and Revenue and Net Revenue Accounts—Deeds of Assignment—Bankruptcy—Departmental Accounts—Branch Accounts—Foreign Exchange and Foreign Branch Accounts—Bills of Exchange, Inland and Foreign—Consignment and Joint Venture, Account Sales—Average Due Date, Current Accounts—Contract Accounts—Hire Purchase of Wagons; Royalties; Dead Rents; Leases, etc.—Bank Accounts—Income and Expenditure Accounts—Receipts and Payments—Voyage Accounts—Self-Balancing Ledgers—Income Tax—Cost Accounts—Executorship Accounts—Various matters in connection with Accounts, etc.

PITMAN'S COMPLETE BOOK-KEEPING. A thoroughly comprehensive text-book, dealing with all departments of the subject, and embracing practically every kind of account. With about 20 facsimiles of Company Forms, etc. Enlarged Edition. In crown 8vo, cloth, 424 pp., 3s. 6d.

BOOK-KEEPING (continued).**COMPLETE BOOK-KEEPING—(contd.)**

The **FIRST PART** gives full explanation of Single Entry—Method of Converting Books from Single to Double Entry—Complete Instruction in the Preparation of Balance Sheet—How to Deal with Receipts and Payments by Cheques and Bills—Principal Laws governing use of Paper Money—Returns and Allowances—Bad Debts—Dishonoured Bills, etc.

The **SECOND PART** deals with Agency Accounts—Productive Wages Account—Brewery and Colliery Accounts—Accounts for Professional Services—Hotel Book-keeping—Accounts to be kept in hospitals and other charitable institutions—Theoretical and Practical use of the Journal—Joint Stock Company Book-keeping—Insolvency and Bankruptcy Accounts—Executors' and Trustees' Accounts—The Double Account System employed in Railways, Public Works, etc.

The **THIRD PART** gives thorough explanations of various kinds of Shipping Accounts, and the terms, books, and forms connected therewith. Inward and Outward Consignments—Accounts Current Book—Bankers' Account Current—How to draw Bills against Ship-ment—The Compilation of Shipping Invoices and Account Sales—Letters of Hypothecation and Letters of Lien, with Specimens of these important documents—Orders by Telegraph Code—Calculations of C. I. F. Invoices, etc., etc.

ANSWERS TO PITMAN'S COMPLETE BOOK-KEEPING. Enlarged Edition. In crown 8vo, cloth, 213 pp., 2s. 6d.

Contains answers to all the questions, and fully worked solutions to all the exercises in the text book.

BOOK-KEEPING FOR RETAILERS. By H. W. PORRITT and W. NICKLIN, A.S.A.A. (See page 14.)

INCOME TAX ACCOUNTS AND HOW TO PREPARE THEM. Notes on Income Tax Law and Practice.

This practical book, with its notes on Income Tax Law and Practice, and its clear instructions with regard to the preparation of the returns to be presented to the commissioners, has been thoroughly revised and brought up-to-date, so that it is a reliable guide for the book-keeper, accountant, or auditor, whose duty it is to compile these important and rather difficult statements. Second Edition, Revised. In crown 8vo, cloth, 2s.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES IN BOOK-KEEPING. Nos. I and II. In crown 8vo, 48 pp., each 6d.

Containing papers recently set by the leading Examining Bodies; College of Preceptors; National Union of Teachers, Elementary, Junior and Senior; Civil Service; London Chamber of Commerce; Society of Accountants and Auditors; Institute of Chartered Accountants; Institute of Bankers; Union of Lancashire and Cheshire Institutes, etc., etc.

ANSWERS TO THE ABOVE EXERCISES. Nos. I and II. Each 6d.

BOOK-KEEPING (continued).

PITMAN'S BOOK-KEEPING TEST CARDS. A series of carefully graded tests in book-keeping by which the student's progress can be satisfactorily gauged. There are three sets, Elementary, Intermediate, and Advanced, and each set contains 20 cards with a varying number of questions on each card selected from those actually set by the different examining bodies. Each set is graded in difficulty, printed on stout cards and put up in a strong cloth case with two sets of answers arranged in book form. The Answers are full and explicit, detailed workings being given and explanations where required. Per set, 1s. 6d.

PITMAN'S BUSINESS BOOK-KEEPING TRANSACTIONS. No. 1. 1s. Including 52 forms for Invoices, Cheques, etc., and 8 blank Exercise Books enclosed in envelope. This work is planned to teach the principles of Book-keeping and at the same time furnish an insight into actual business methods. This is accomplished by the employment of a text-book giving particulars (with copious explanatory notes) of the transactions of a trader, accompanied by facsimiles of all documents which would be received, and of blank forms such as Invoices, Cheques, Bank Paying-in Slip Book, Account Books, etc.

PITMAN'S BOOK-KEEPING TRANSACTIONS. No. 2. This new work is arranged on a plan very similar to that which has proved so successful in the case of Book-keeping Transactions, No. 1; but, of course, the transactions include items of a rather more advanced character. There is a concisely-written text-book, giving clear and explicit instructions in the principles of Book-keeping, full particulars regarding the transactions of a trader, and the traders' books of account, forms, documents, etc., the whole enclosed in a stout envelope. The new work is arranged so as to give not only instruction in Book-keeping, but also a good deal of reliable information relating to business methods. Price 2s.

PITMAN'S HOTEL BOOK-KEEPING. A practical text-book explaining the principles of Book-keeping as applied to Hotel accounts. With illustrative forms and exercises. In crown 8vo, cloth, 72 pp., 2s. 6d.

HOW TO TEACH BOOK-KEEPING. By H. W. PORRITT and W. NICKLIN, A.S.A.A. The authors of this valuable book are professional accountants who have also a large and varied experience in the conduct of classes and the coaching of candidates for Book-keeping examinations. The book abounds with practical hints as to the management of classes, the treatment of backward pupils, the examination and marking of papers, etc. There are also specimen courses of lessons suitable for elementary, intermediate, and advanced students, with fully-worked keys, balance sheets, and so on. While primarily appealing to teachers, this book will also be found useful to the learner who is unable to attend a class or who wishes to extend his knowledge beyond what he is able to gain in a class. In crown 8vo, cloth, 180 pp., net 2s. 6d.

BOOK-KEEPING, (continued).**PITMAN'S BOOK-KEEPING (EXAMINATION PAPERS) ANNUAL.**

This volume contains the actual papers set at the 1909 Examinations of the principal Education authorities, with answers thereto, and full answers to the many questions on Commercial Law and Business Practice. In crown 8vo, cloth, 212 pp., 2s. 6d.

THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF ARTS BOOK-KEEPING EXAMINATION PAPERS FOR THE YEAR 1910. Test Papers with fully worked Keys and Answers to the Questions on Law and Business Practice. In envelope, 6d**THE LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE UNION OF INSTITUTES BOOK-KEEPING EXAMINATION PAPERS FOR THE YEAR 1910.** Test papers with fully worked Keys and Answers to the Questions on Law and Business Practice. In envelope, 6d.**PITMAN'S EXAMINATION NOTES ON BOOK-KEEPING AND ACCOUNTANCY.** By J. BLAKE HARROLD, A.C.I.S., F.C.R.A., Lecturer in Accountancy at the Birkbeck College, London; and Examiner in Book-keeping to the College of Preceptors. Candidates for the Book-keeping and Accountancy Examinations conducted by the Royal Society of Arts, London Chamber of Commerce, College of Preceptors, Union of Lancashire and Cheshire Institutes, etc., will find much valuable information in this little book. Cloth, 6½ in. by 3½ in., net, 1s.**HOW TO BECOME A QUALIFIED ACCOUNTANT.** By R. A. WITTY, A.S.A.A. A guide for those who intend to take up accountancy as a profession and for those who are already accountants, with full guidance respecting examinations. Second Edition. In crown 8vo., cloth, 120 pp., net 2s.**ACCOUNTANCY.** By F. W. PIXLEY, F.C.A. Barrister-at-Law. The student of Book-keeping, who has thoroughly mastered his subject, cannot do better than devote himself to the higher branches of the work, and study what is described under the general head of Accountancy. The present work deals with Constructive and Recording Accountancy, and treats the subject on a scientific basis. All the principal statements of account are reviewed and discussed, and the law relating to them is epitomized and explained. In demy 8vo, cloth, 318 pp., net 5s.**IDEAL MANUSCRIPT BOOKS FOR BOOK-KEEPING.** Specially ruled and adapted for working the exercises contained in the Primer of Book-keeping. The sets consists of:—Cash Book and Journal; Purchase Book; Sales Book; Ledger. Each 2d.**AVON EXERCISE BOOKS FOR BOOK-KEEPING.** Specially adapted for the exercise in "Book-keeping Simplified" or "Advanced Book-keeping." Fcap. folio. Journal, 3d.; Cash Book, 3d.; Ledger, 6d.**DOUBLE ENTRY IN ONE LESSON.** By R. FLEMING, A.C.I.S. Price 6d.

BUSINESS TRAINING.

OFFICE ROUTINE FOR BOYS AND GIRLS, 1st STAGE. In crown 8vo, 64 pp., 6d.

Deals with the treatment of outgoing and incoming letters, Postal arrangements, means of remitting money and forwarding goods.

OFFICE ROUTINE FOR BOYS AND GIRLS, 2nd STAGE. In crown 8vo, 64 pp., 6d.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—Business Forms, such as Invoices, Credit Notes, etc.—Telegrams—The Telephone—Banks and Banking, Joint-stock and Private Banks, Post Office Savings Bank, etc.

OFFICE ROUTINE FOR BOYS AND GIRLS, 3rd STAGE. In crown 8vo, 64 pp., 6d.

Deals with explanation of Terms—Promissory Notes and Discount—Terms used in Payment of Accounts, etc.—Bills of Exchange—Stocks, Dividends, etc.—Government Securities—Business Correspondence.

COUNTING-HOUSE ROUTINE. 1st Year's Course. In crown 8vo, cloth, 144 pp., 1s.

COUNTING-HOUSE ROUTINE. 2nd Year's Course. In crown 8vo, cloth, 144 pp., 1s. 6d.

FIRST STEPS IN BUSINESS TRAINING. By V. E. COLLINGE, A.C.I.S. Specially written and adapted to cover the syllabuses of the Elementary Examinations of the Lancashire and Cheshire Union of Institutes and other examining bodies. In crown 8vo, limp cloth, 80 pp., net 8d.

GUIDE TO BUSINESS CUSTOMS AND PRACTICE ON THE CONTINENT. By A. E. DAVIES. Contains information of the utmost value to all who have business relations with Continental firms, or who have to visit the Continent for business or pleasure. In crown 8vo, cloth, 154 pp., net 2s. 6d.

HOW TO GET A SITUATION ABROAD. By ALBERT EMIL DAVIES. Gives information of the most reliable character to those who desire to obtain an appointment in a foreign country. Also states the prospects of advancement in such a position; the varying conditions of life in different countries; the cost of living; the opportunities afforded of perfecting one's knowledge of the foreign language, etc. In crown 8vo, cloth, net 1s. 6d.

MASTERS' NEW READY RECKONER. PITMAN'S EDITION. Contains 63,000 calculations. In foolscap 8vo, cloth, 358 pp., net 1s.

PITMAN'S DISCOUNT, COMMISSION, AND BROKERAGE TABLES. By ERNEST HEAVINGHAM. Contains upwards of 18,000 workings of the kind which are in constant use in warehouses, offices, shops, and other places of business of whatever nature, and shows at a glance the discount on any sum of money from 1d to £1,000 at from $\frac{1}{8}$ % to 95%, and from £1 to £25,000 at from $\frac{1}{8}$ % to $4\frac{1}{2}$ %. Size 3 in. by $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. 160 pp., cloth, net 1s.

BUSINESS TRAINING (continued).

GEOGRAPHICAL-STATISTIC UNIVERSAL POCKET ATLAS. By Professor A. L. HICKMAN. Second Edition. This handy Atlas contains sixty-four splendidly coloured maps and tables, including pictorial charts of the heavens, the races of mankind, religions and languages of the World, statistics of productions, educational tables, coinage, public debts, shipping, coats of arms, railways and telegraphs, imports and exports, principal towns of the World, and a mass of other useful information. In demy 18mo, cloth, net 5s.

HOW TO START IN LIFE. By A KINGSTON. In crown 8vo, cloth, 128 pp., 1s. 6d.

A Popular Guide to Commercial, Municipal, Civil Service, and Professional Employment. Deals with over 70 distinct kinds of Employment.

THE JUNIOR CORPORATION CLERK. A Guide to Municipal Office Routine. By J. B. CARRINGTON, F.S.A.A., Borough Accountant of Paddington; Member of the Institute of Municipal Treasurers and Accountants (Incorporated); etc., etc. This book consists of a series of articles for the guidance of Junior Clerks or for young persons who desire to become Junior Clerks in the service of Municipal Corporations. Much useful and practical advice is given as to the duties of a Junior in the various departments. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, with illustrations, net 1s. 6d.

PITMAN'S MANUAL OF BUSINESS TRAINING. Contains fifty-seven maps and facsimiles. Seventh Edition, thoroughly revised and considerably enlarged. In crown 8vo, cloth, 282 pp., 2s. 6d.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—Conditions of Commerce—Inward Correspondence—Outward—Postal Information—The Telegraph and Telephone—Business Letter Writing, etc.—Office Books and Business Forms—Market Reports—Railways and Canals—Forwarding Goods by Rail—Channels of Commerce—Customs and Excise Duties—Importing—Exporting—Insurance—Private Firms and Public Companies—The World's Currencies—Banks and Banking—Bills of Exchange—Bankruptcy and the County Court—Two hundred Questions on the Chapters.

PITMAN'S BUSINESS TERMS, PHRASES, AND ABBREVIATIONS, with equivalents in French, German, Spanish and Italian, and Facsimile Documents. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In crown 8vo, cloth, 280 pp., net 2s. 6d.

MERCANTILE TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS. Containing over 1,000 terms and 500 abbreviations used in commerce, with definitions. 126 pp., size 3" x 4½", cloth, net 1s.

COMMERCIAL TERMS IN FIVE LANGUAGES. Being about 1,900 terms and phrases used in commerce, with their equivalents in French, German, Spanish, and Italian. Cloth, 3in. x 4½ in., cloth, 118 pp., net 1s.

BUSINESS TRAINING (continued).

GUIDE TO INDEXING AND PRÉCIS WRITING. (See page 14.)

INDEXING AND PRÉCIS WRITING. A text-book specially adapted to the present requirements of Candidates for Examinations. By A. J. LAWFORD JONES, of H.M. Civil Service, Medallist and First Prizeman, Society of Arts, 1900. In crown 8vo, cloth, 144 pp., 1s. 6d.

EXERCISES AND ANSWERS IN INDEXING AND PRÉCIS WRITING. By WM. JAYNE WESTON, M.A. (Lond.). A carefully selected list of actual exercises and test papers with model workings. The author's notes on the various exercises contain many useful hints and some sound advice for the student. In crown 8vo, cloth, 144 pp., 1s. 6d.

HOW TO TEACH BUSINESS TRAINING. By F. HEELIS, F.C.I.S. This book contains chapters on teaching methods, the presentation of the subject, the illustration of the lesson, home work, examinations, individual and class tuition, tuition by correspondence-apparatus required, etc., etc. There are also valuable and suggestive notes of lessons, specimen courses, exercises, specimen forms, etc. In crown 8vo, 160 pp., net 2s. 6d.

QUESTIONS IN BUSINESS TRAINING. By F. HEELIS, F.C.I.S. Questions taken from the actual examinations of such authorities as The Union of Lancashire and Cheshire Institutes. The West Riding County Council, and similar important bodies. With 540 original questions specially framed for the purpose of testing a student's knowledge. In crown 8vo, cloth, 108 pp., 1s.

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS IN BUSINESS TRAINING. By the same author. Crown 8vo, cloth, about 160 pp., 2s.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS IN BUSINESS TRAINING. By the same author. Crown 8vo, cloth, 269 pp., 2s. 6d.

DIGESTING RETURNS INTO SUMMARIES. Graphical methods, etc. A text-book especially adapted to the requirements of candidates for the examinations of the Civil Service. By A. J. LAWFORD JONES, of H.M. Civil Service. In crown 8vo, cloth, 84 pp., net 1s. 6d.

PITMAN'S CIVIL SERVICE GUIDE. By A. J. LAWFORD JONES, of H.M. Civil Service; Medallist and First Prizeman, Society of Arts, 1900. Mr. Lawford Jones gives in this book complete guidance to the candidate, besides offering a good many useful hints and suggestions which should be of the greatest assistance to him in his examinations. The volume may be recommended not only to intending candidates, but to teachers and others entrusted with the coaching of Civil Service Students. In crown 8vo, cloth, 100 pp., net 1s

PITMAN'S TRADERS' HANDBOOKS.

The new volumes have been prepared with the idea of assisting the earnest business man who is engaged in trade to render himself more efficient in his work. Each volume deals with every matter in which a trader desires information, and is in crown 8vo, cloth, 260 pp., net 2s. 6d.

DRAPERY AND DRAPERS' ACCOUNTS. By RICHARD BEYNON.

GROCERY AND GROCERS' ACCOUNTS. By W. F. TUPMAN.

IRONMONGERY AND IRONMONGERS' ACCOUNTS. By S. W. FRANCIS.

COMMON COMMODITIES OF COMMERCE SERIES.

Each book in crown 8vo, cloth, with coloured frontispiece and many illustrations, maps, charts, etc., net 1s. 6d.

In each of the handbooks in this series a particular produce is treated by an expert writer and practical man of business. Beginning with the life history of the plant, or other natural product, he follows its development until it becomes a commercial commodity, and so on through the various phases of its sale in the market and its purchase by the consumer.

TEA. From Grower to Consumer. By A. IBBETSON. Of Messrs. Joseph Travers & Sons.

COFFEE. From Grower to Consumer. By B. B. KEABLE. Of Messrs. Joseph Travers & Sons.

COTTON. From the Raw Material to the Finished Product. By R. J. PEAKE.

SUGAR, CANE AND BEET. By GEO. MARTINEAU, C.B., Secretary to the British Sugar Refiners' Committee 1872-92. Adviser to the British Delegates at the International Conferences of 1875-6-7, 1888, 1898, and 1901-2. Assistant British Delegate on the Permanent International Sugar Commission at Brussels, 1903-5.

OIL, ANIMAL, VEGETABLE, ESSENTIAL, AND MINERAL. By C. AINSWORTH MITCHELL.

RUBBER: Production and Utilisation of the Raw Product. By C. BEADLE and H. P. STEVENS, M.A., Ph.D., F.I.C.

IRON AND STEEL. Their production and manufacture. By C. HOOD, of the well-known firm of Messrs. Bell Brothers, Limited.

SILK. Its production and manufacture. By LUTHER HOOPER. Weaver, Designer, and Manufacturer.

Other volumes in preparation.

PRACTICAL PRIMERS OF BUSINESS.

Each in crown 8vo, cloth, about 120 pp., net 1s.

BOOK-KEEPING FOR RETAILERS. By H. W. PORRITT and W. NICKLIN, A.S.A.A. The authors of this new book have had in their professional capacity a great amount of experience in retailers' accounts, and in this handy little volume they present a system of book-keeping for retailers designedly simple easy in operation, and accurate in its results. The adaptation of the system to various retail businesses is clearly discussed and explained. Numerous illustrations and examples simplify the treatment. Additional chapters deal with "Incidental Matters," such as leases, rates, assessment, and stock-taking, the various necessary forms of insurance, the making out of income tax returns, partnerships and limited companies.

ENGLISH COMPOSITION AND CORRESPONDENCE. By J. F. DAVIS, D.Lit., M.A., LL.B. (Lond.). The purpose of this book is by means of a few simple rules, to enable a writer of either sex to express himself or herself clearly and correctly in the mother tongue as it ought to be written. The first part contains chapters on accidence with examples from Commercial Correspondence. The second part deals with syntax, parsing, analysis, and punctuation. The third part treats of the construction of sentences; precision and order, and the choice of words; and closes with specimens of business letters. The author, from his experience as examiner in English to the University of London and the Institute of Bankers, is peculiarly fitted to deal with this subject.

THE ELEMENTS OF COMMERCIAL LAW. By A. H. DOUGLAS, LL.B. (Lond.). In the present volume the general principles of commercial law are presented. Examples and illustrations are freely used, in order that the subject may be made as intelligible and interesting as possible. In the first portion of the book the general principles of contract are discussed in comprehensive fashion, and later chapters deal with commercial relationships, partnerships, the sale and carriage of goods, and negotiable instruments. The author is a barrister-at-law who has attained the highest academic distinction both at the Inns of Court and London University.

GUIDE TO INDEXING AND PRÉCIS WRITING. By WILLIAM JAYNE WESTON, M.A., and E. BOWKER. The present little work is intended primarily for candidates for the Civil Service, the Society of Arts, and similar examinations in the subject of Indexing and Précis Writing. The whole of the exercises included in the book are reproductions of actual examination papers.

PRACTICAL PRIMERS OF BUSINESS (continued).

THE MONEY, AND THE STOCK AND SHARE MARKETS. By EMIL DAVIES. The idea of the author of this volume is not so much to give information to experts, but rather to assist the uninitiated in the somewhat complicated subjects of stock and share transactions. The author has for many years been actively engaged in the higher branches of finance, and makes the present primer as comprehensive and practical a work as possible.

SHIPPING. By ARNOLD HALL and F. HEYWOOD. This book constitutes a reliable guide to the routine in connection with the shipment of goods and the clearance of vessels inwards and outwards. Part I describes the work of a shipper, and explains his duties after the receipt of the indent, in packing, forwarding, and insuring the goods, making out and sending the invoices, telegraphing, the routine of obtaining payment, customs formalities, claims for insurance, etc. Part II gives precise information regarding the work of a shipbroker, the entry and clearance inwards, the details in connection with the Custom House and the Shipping Office, the entry outwards, riggers, runners, and pilots, the Docks, Warehousing, Shipping, Exchange, etc., etc. With 27 shipping forms.

THE ELEMENTS OF BANKING. By J. P. GANDY. Besides giving a brief history of Banking, this book deals practically with such matters as Opening an Account, the various forms of Cheques, Crossings, Endorsements, Bills of Exchange, the Rights of Holders, of those instruments, Promissory Notes, the Pass Book, and the Collecting Banker. There are also chapters explanatory of the Bankers' Clearing House, the necessary steps to be taken in the case of dishonoured bills and cheques, etc. The Bankers' obligations to his customers, the rights and duties of agents and trustees, Partnership Accounts and Companies' Accounts are all fully dealt with, while Circular Notes and Letters of Credit receive adequate attention.

THE ELEMENTS OF INSURANCE. By J. ALFRED EKE. This new work presents in a brief form a vast amount of information with regard to the principles and practice of the important business of insurance. Workmen's compensation insurance is fully dealt with, and the book also treats of baggage insurance, bad debt insurance, live-stock insurance, stock insurance, etc., etc. There are chapters on carriage insurance, burglary insurance, marine, fire, and life insurance, with full explanations of the various kinds of policies, and in many cases reproductions of the documents.

PRACTICAL PRIMERS OF BUSINESS (continued).

ADVERTISING. By HOWARD BRIDGEWATER. The author of this little work is the Advertisement Manager of a well-known daily paper, and the writer of many articles on the subject of advertising. He speaks, therefore, with the authority which comes of long experience. In the present work, Mr. Bridgewater sets forth the principles to be observed in drawing up advertisements, points out the errors that are to be avoided, gives hints on the preparation of "copy," and the choice of suitable media, describes the processes employed in reproducing illustrations of various kinds, and discusses the questions of type display and the frequency of insertion, etc., etc. The book is illustrated by examples of good and bad advertisements, representative of various businesses.

THE CARD INDEX SYSTEM. Its Principles, Uses, Operation, and Component Parts. By R. B. BYLES. The author deals with practically every possible adaptation of the system and illustrates his explanations with facsimiles of the most modern apparatus. The book may be recommended to those who desire to equip themselves with a perfectly satisfactory method of keeping their correspondence, etc. With 30 illustrations.

**MODERN LIBRARY OF PRACTICAL
INFORMATION.**

Each in foolscap 8vo, cloth, about 128 pp., net 1s.

WILLS, EXECUTORS, AND TRUSTEES. With a chapter on Intestacy. By J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B. (Lond.),
A complete guide clearly and succinctly written.

THE TRADER'S GUIDE TO COUNTY COURT PROCEDURE. By F. H. B. CHAPMAN. The object of this book is the presentation to the ordinary lay reader of a full and clear account of the proceedings which are necessary to be taken in the County Court for the recovery of small debts. The procedure is set out in full for all ordinary cases, and the creditor will learn from the forms in the text what is expected from him at each stage.

CLERKS: THEIR RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS. By EDWARD A. COPE. This book deals with such matters as termination of engagements, summary dismissal, bankruptcy, secret commissions, compensation, etc. It is a complete guide for the clerical worker written in a plain and sensible manner.

MODERN LIBRARY OF PRACTICAL INFORMATION
(continued).

THE LAW RELATING TO TRADE CUSTOMS, MARKS, SECRETS, RESTRAINTS, AGENCIES, ETC., ETC. By LAWRENCE DUCKWORTH, Barrister-at-law. The subjects dealt with have been handled with great skill by the author whose reputation as a legal writer ensures the reliability of the statements made in the book.

BALANCE SHEETS. How to Read and Understand Them. A complete Guide for Investors, Business Men, Commercial Students, etc. By PHILIP TOVEY. In the course of his business life the author of this little book has had to examine and report upon thousands of balance sheets, and he offers the result of his experience and knowledge in the present volume. With 26 inset balance sheets.

THE HOUSEHOLDERS' LEGAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES with respect to his Neighbours, the Public, and the State. By J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B. (Lond.). This book may be generally described as an attempt to set out the duties imposed by law upon every individual when he is away from his own house, and which he owes to the State and to the public.

THE HOUSEHOLDERS' GUIDE TO THE LAW with respect to Landlord and Tenant, Husband and Wife, Parent and Child, and Master and Servant. By the same Author. The taking of a house, either on lease or otherwise, the common obligations as to the conditions of the house, the legal duties imposed as to the relationship with one's neighbours, are among the subjects dealt with in this book, and full information is given as to the procedure to be adopted in the case of births, marriages, and deaths.

BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS.

PITMAN'S BUSINESS MAN'S GUIDE. Fifth Edition, Revised. With French, German, and Spanish equivalents for the Commercial Words and terms. Edited by J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, and author of "Commercial Law of England." The information is of such a character as will assist a business man in an emergency and will clear up doubts and difficulties of everyday occurrence. The work includes over 2,000 articles. In crown 8vo, cloth cover of special design, 500 pp., net 3s. 6d.

PITMAN'S PUBLIC MAN'S GUIDE. A Handbook for all who take an interest in questions of the day. Edited by J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B. (Lond.). The object of this book is to enable its readers to find within a comparatively compact compass information on any subjects which can possibly bear upon matters political, diplomatic, municipal, or imperial. There is no book of a similar nature published, and this will be found invaluable to all public men and platform speakers. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 444 pp., net 3s. 6d.

BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS (continued).

OFFICE ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT, INCLUDING SECRETARIAL WORK. By LAWRENCE R. DICKSEE, M. Com. F.C.A., and H. E. BLAIN, Tramways Manager, County Borough of West Ham.

This volume gives in detail, with the aid of specially selected illustrations and copies of actual business forms, a complete description of Office Organisation and Management under the most improved and up-to-date methods. It has been specially written so as to be of service either to those who are about to organise the office work of a new undertaking, or to those who are desirous of modernizing their office arrangements so as to cope more successfully with the ever increasing competition which is to be met with. New Edition, Revised. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 306 pp., net 5s.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO MARINE INSURANCE. Being a Handbook of the Law and Practice of Marine Insurance Policies on Goods. By HENRY KEATE. In crown 8vo., cloth gilt, 200 pp., net 2s. 6d.

INSURANCE. By T. E. YOUNG, B.A., F.R.A.S., ex-President of the Institute of Actuaries ; ex-Chairman of the Life Offices' Association, etc., etc. A complete and practical exposition for the Student and the Business Man of the principles and practice of Insurance presented in a simple and lucid style, and illustrated by the author's actual experience as a Manager and Actuary of long standing. This book has been written expressly for (1) The Actuarial student, (2) The student of Fire, Marine, and Insurance generally, (3) The Insurance Clerk, (4) The Business Man. It treats in an elementary and intelligible manner of the principles, processes and conduct of Insurance business as a key to the interpretation of the accounts and practice of offices and as a comprehensive foundation for maturer study. Second Edition. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 408 pp., net 5s.

INSURANCE OFFICE ORGANISATION, MANAGEMENT, AND ACCOUNTS. By T. E. YOUNG, B.A., F.R.A.S., and RICHARD MASTERS, A.C.A. Second Edition, Revised. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 146 pp., net 3s. 6d.

SHIPPING OFFICE ORGANISATION, MANAGEMENT, AND ACCOUNTS. By ALFRED CALVERT. Full information is given in this new book of the methods of securing orders, getting in patterns, circularising foreign firms, conditions of sale, fulfilling contracts, making up and packing goods for shipment, arranging for insurance, shipment and freight, chartering of vessels, pricing and invoicing the goods, preparing the bills of lading, etc., etc. The book contains many and varied shipping documents in facsimile. Put in a few brief words, the new work gives an accurate insight into the thousand and one technicalities associated with the intricate business of a shipping house. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 203 pp., net 5s.

BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS (continued).

SOLICITOR'S OFFICE ORGANISATION, MANAGEMENT, AND ACCOUNTS. By E. A. COPE, and H. W. H. ROBINS. This handbook is full of useful hints by practical and experienced men. The first part covers all the details of management, such as the staff, business records, correspondence, and so forth; while the second part goes very fully into accounts on the columnar system. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 176 pp., with numerous forms, net 5s.

DICTIONARY OF BANKING. A Complete Encyclopædia of Banking Law and Practice. By W. THOMSON, Bank Inspector. The object of this Dictionary is to bring together in commercial form the rules of practice in the banking profession as well as the law relating to the subject of banking generally. To the Bank manager the "Dictionary" cannot fail to be invaluable, as it will form a handy volume of reference on every conceivable occasion. In a sense, however, it will be equally invaluable to the subordinate officials of a bank, who are anxious to gain a practical knowledge of their routine work. The highest authorities have been consulted in the preparation of this unique work, and the author has had many years' practical experience with every branch of banking work. In crown 4to, half leather gilt, about 550 pp., net 21s.

MONEY, EXCHANGE, AND BANKING. In their Practical, Theoretical, and Legal Aspects. Second Edition, Revised. By H. T. EASTON, of the Union of London and Smiths Bank, Ltd. A practical work covering the whole field of banking and providing new and valuable features of great use to the student, bank clerk, or man of business. Second Edition, Revised. In demy 8vo, cloth, 312 pp., net 5s.

BANK ORGANISATION, MANAGEMENT, AND ACCOUNTS. By J. F. DAVIS, M.A., D.Lit., LL.B. (Lond.), Lecturer in Banking and Finance at the City of London College. The present volume is an exposition of the whole practice of banking, chiefly in its commercial aspect, for the special benefit of younger members of bank staffs who wish to get a comprehensive view of business while they are yet in personal touch with only the initial stages. The duties of the various members of a bank staff, from the board of directors down to the junior clerk, are described, and details are given as to the methods of keeping accounts and the various books necessary to them. A section is also devoted to the working of the machinery of the head office. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 165 pp., with forms, net 5s.

BANK BALANCE SHEETS AND HOW TO PREPARE THEM. By J. F. G. BAGSHAW, Member of the Institute of Bankers. First medallist Advanced Book-keeping, National Union of Teachers; Fourth Gilbert Prizeman in Banking, etc. In demy 8vo, net 6d.

BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS (continued).

PITMAN'S BILLS, CHEQUES, AND NOTES : A HANDBOOK FOR BUSINESS MEN AND COMMERCIAL STUDENTS.

The attempt has been made in this book to trace the principal negotiable instruments, viz., bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes, from their inception to their discharge, and to point out the exact position occupied by every person who is in any way connected with these documents. The Bills of Exchange Act, 1882, and the Amending Act, Bills of Exchange (Crossed Cheques) Act, 1906, are printed *in extenso* in the Appendix. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 206 pp., net 2s. 6d.

THE HISTORY, LAW, AND PRACTICE OF THE STOCK EXCHANGE.

By A. P. POLEY, B.A., Barrister-at-Law, and F. H. CARRUTHERS GOULD, of the Stock Exchange. A complete compendium of the law and the present practice of the Stock Exchange. Special attention is devoted to the Rules of the Stock Exchange, and these are given in full. Second Edition, Revised. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 348 pp., net 5s.

PITMAN'S MERCANTILE LAW. By J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B.

As a practical exposition for law students, business men, and advanced classes in commercial colleges and schools, this volume will be found invaluable. Without being a technical law book, it provides within moderate compass a clear and accurate guide to the Principles of Mercantile Law in England. Second, Revised, and Cheaper Edition. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 448 pp., net 5s.

INCOME TAX AND INHABITED HOUSE DUTY LAW AND CASES.

By W. E. SNELLING. This book contains a complete statement of every provision of the Income Tax and House Duty Acts still in force. Statements of some 240 cases determined thereunder are included, together with many extracts from judgments. Arranged under headings, in alphabetical order, all the enactments and cases on a particular subject are grouped together with suitable sub-headings. House Duty is dealt with, and a full index, with Tables of Acts and Cases complete a handbook of extreme usefulness to Solicitors, Accountants, Householders, and others. In demy 8vo, 278 pp., cloth gilt, net 5s.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF MARINE LAW. By LAWRENCE DUCKWORTH,

Barrister-at-Law. In the present edition the text has been carefully revised, all the most recent decisions on Shipping Law and Marine Insurance having been incorporated therein. Recent legislation has also been attended to by the addition of certain Statutes in the appendix, and the main provisions of the much discussed Declaration of London is also set out. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 386 pp., net 5s.

BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS (continued).

THE LAW OF HEAVY AND LIGHT MECHANICAL TRACTION ON HIGHWAYS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM. By C. A. MONTAGUE BARLOW, M.P., M.A., LL.D., and W. JOYNSON HICKS, M.P. Containing the text of all the important Acts on the subject and a summary of the English and Scotch Reported Cases on Extraordinary Traffic. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 318 pp., net 8s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO COMPANY LAW. By R. W. HOLLAND, M.A., M.Sc., LL.B. (Hons.). Designed for candidates preparing for the examinations of the Chartered Institute of Secretaries, Accountants' Societies, etc., Secretaries and other officers of Companies. Contains the elementary principles of Company Law without dealing in detail with the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 203 pp., net 2s. 6d.

COMPANIES AND COMPANY LAW. Together with the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908. By A. C. CONNELL, LL.B. (Lond.). In the present volume the law of Companies is treated on the lines adopted by the new Consolidation Act. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 344 pp., net 5s.

THE LAW OF CARRIAGE. By J. E. R. STEPHENS, B.A. Of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. A clear and accurate account of the general traders' rights and liabilities in everyday transactions with carriers, whether by land or by water. Cases are quoted and statutes cited and a complete index renders the book easy of reference. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 340 pp., net 5s.

HOUSEHOLD LAW. By J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B. (Lond.). In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 316 pp., net 5s.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO BANKRUPTCY LAW AND WINDING UP OF COMPANIES. A manual for business men and advanced classes in schools, with "test" questions. By F. PORTER FAUSSET, B.A., LL.B., Barrister-at-Law. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 187 pp., net 2s. 6d.

BANKRUPTCY AND BILLS OF SALE. An A B C of the Law. By W. VALENTINE BALL, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. In this volume special attention has been paid to those branches of the subject which are of general interest to Chartered Accountants, and the volume contains many practical notes which cannot fail to be of great advantage to any person who acts as a trustee in Bankruptcy. Another prominent feature is that portion of the work which deals with the preparation of Deeds of Arrangement. There are numerous references to case law and all the latest decisions connected with the subject are incorporated. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 386 pp., net 5s.

BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS (continued).

FARM LAW. By M. G. JOHNSON. This is a handy volume which cannot fail to be of the greatest use to farmers, and agents, surveyors, and all other persons who have to deal with land and landed interests. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 160 pp., net 3s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO COMPANY SECRETARIAL WORK.

By O. OLDHAM, A.C.I.S. Couched in simple language, this book aims at giving concisely, yet clearly, a true explanation of the multifarious matters that have to be dealt with by the company secretary, and the idea throughout has been to show the student how to deal with matters and not merely to tell him with what matters he has to deal. Covers syllabus of the Chartered Institute of Secretaries in regard to Secretarial Work. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 256 pp., net 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S SECRETARY'S HANDBOOK. Edited by HERBERT E.

BLAIN, joint author of "Pitman's Office Organisation and Management." An entirely new work, written on an original plan, and dealing in a concise yet sufficiently full manner with the work and duties in connection with the position of Secretary to a Member of Parliament or other public man; to a Country Gentleman with a landed estate; a Charitable Institution; with a section devoted to the work of the Lady Secretary, and a chapter dealing with secretarial work in general. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 168 pp. net 3s. 6d.

PITMAN'S GUIDE FOR THE COMPANY SECRETARY. A Practical Manual and Work of Reference with regard to the Duties of a Secretary to a Joint Stock Company. By ARTHUR COLES, A.C.I.S., Sometime Lecturer in the Technological Schools of the London County Council. With an Introduction by HERBERT E. BLAIN. The author has had many years' practical experience of Company Secretarial work, which is dealt with very exhaustively and freely illustrated with fifty-four facsimile forms. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 346 pp., net 5s.

THE CHAIRMAN'S MANUAL. Being a guide to the management of meetings in general, and of meetings of local authorities, with separate and complete treatment of the meetings of Public Companies. By GURDON PALIN, of Gray's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and ERNEST MARTIN, F.C.I.S. The object of this book is to supply in a concise and readily-found form, all the information and advice necessary to enable a Chairman of any Meeting to conduct the proceedings effectively, smoothly and expeditiously. The rules of debate are clearly explained; legal considerations are discussed; and every contingency a Chairman may have to deal with is provided for. The authors have brought to their task a large and varied experience of meetings. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 192 pp. net 2s. 6d.

BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS (continued).

HOW TO TAKE MINUTES. Being a Reliable Guide to the best method of noting and recording the Minutes of a Business Meeting. The object of this book is to assist Secretaries and others who may be called upon to record the Minutes of Meetings. Full instructions are given as to the proper way to take and record Minutes, whether of Directors' or Shareholders' Meetings, and model Agenda, Minutes, etc., are given. A copy of Table A of the Companies, Consolidation Act, 1908, is also included. In demy 8vo, cloth, 80 pp., net 1s. 6d.

COST ACCOUNTS IN PRINCIPLE AND PRACTICE. By A. CLIFFORD RIDGWAY, A.C.A. This work sets out clearly and briefly the method of costing suitable for a small manufacturer or a big engineer and deals with, amongst other matters: The Nature and Purpose of Cost Accounts—Works Organisation—Systems of Paying Wages—Time Sheets—Time Clocks—Engagement Cards—Advances to Workmen—Material Consumed—Material Requisitions—Purchase Requisitions—Goods Received—Purchase Analysis—Stocks and Stocktaking—Repairs—Distribution of Establishment Charges—Production Cards—Scrap—Defective Work—Drawing and Pattern Records—Departmental Costs—The Uses of Charts and Diagrams—Loose Leaf and Card Devices—the whole being illustrated with upwards of 40 forms specially drawn up for the book. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 120 pp., net 3s. 6d.

SALESMANSHIP. A Practical Guide for Shop Assistant, Commercial Traveller, and Agent. By W. A. CORBION and G. E. GRIMSDALE. The authors deal at length with the influence of character upon salesmanship, the relation of the salesman to the buyer, the knowledge and care of stock, suggestive salesmanship, the avoidance or rectification of mistakes, system, etc. The lessons for the guidance of the salesman are illustrated by concrete examples, so that the work is eminently practical throughout. In crown 8vo, 186 pp., net 2s. 6d.

THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ADVERTISING. By WALTER DILL SCOTT, Ph.D., Director of the Psychological Laboratory of North-Western University, U.S.A.

The author of this work has made advertising the study of his life and is acknowledged as one of the greatest authorities on the subject in the United States. The book is so fascinatingly written that it will appeal to many classes of readers. In large crown 8vo, cloth, with 61 illustrations, 240 pp., net 6s.

THE PSYCHOLOGY OF ADVERTISING. A Simple Exposition of the Principles of Psychology in their Relation to Successful Advertising. By the same author. Professor DILL SCOTT has made a very lengthy and careful examination of his subject, a task for which his special training and his wide experience eminently qualify him.

BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS (continued).**THE PSYCHOLOGY OF ADVERTISING—(contd.)**

In view of the publication of the present work he prosecuted extensive enquiries as to the effect of various styles of advertising, etc., receiving replies from about 2,300 business and professional men. He gives us the result of his researches in this book. In large crown 8vo, cloth gilt, with 67 illustrations, 282 pp., net 6s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF PRACTICAL PUBLICITY. Being a Treatise on "The Art of Advertising." By TRUMAN A. DE WEESE. The author was in charge of special Publicity for the Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis (1904), and is Director of Publicity for one of the largest advertising firms in America. The book will be found a comprehensive and practical treatise covering the subject in all its branches, showing the successful adaptation of advertising to all lines of business. In large crown 8vo, cloth, with 43 full-page illustrations, 266 pp., net 1s. 6d.

GROCERY BUSINESS ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT. By C. L. T. BEECHING, Secretary and Fellow of the Institute of Certificated Grocers. With Chapters on Buying a Business, Grocers' Office Work and Book-keeping, and a Model Set of Grocer's Accounts. By J. ARTHUR SMART, of the Firm of Alfred Smart, Valuer and Accountant; Fellow of the Institute of Certificated Grocers. This book contains a mass of invaluable information with regard to the buying of stock, the design of the shop front, fixtures, etc., etc. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, about 160 pp., with illustrations, net 5s.

THE WORLD'S COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS. A descriptive account of the Economic Plants of the World and of their Commercial Uses. By W. G. FREEMAN, B.Sc., F.L.S., Superintendent, Colonial Economic Collections, Imperial Institute, London, and S. E. CHANDLER, D.Sc., F.L.S., Assistant, Colonial Economic Collections, Imperial Institute, London. With contributions by numerous Specialists. In demy 4to, cloth gilt, with 12 coloured plates, 12 maps, and 420 illustrations from photographs. 432 pp., net 10s. 6d.

DICTIONARY OF THE WORLD'S COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS. With French, German, and Spanish equivalents for the Names of the Products. By J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B. Second Edition, Revised. In demy 8vo, cloth, 163 pp., 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S OFFICE DESK BOOK. Contains most of the matters upon which information is constantly required in an office. Gives reliable information on points of Commercial Law, Banking, and Bank Notes, Bills of Exchange, the Board of Trade, Joint Stock Companies, Deeds, Taxes, Weights, and Measures, Insurance, Importing and Exporting, Foreign Exchanges, Methods of Calculation, &c., etc., and also a useful Ready Reckoner. Second, Revised and Cheaper Edition. In crown 8vo, cloth, 309 pp., net 1s.

BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS (continued).

THE "COLE" CODE, OR CODE DICTIONARY. A simple, safe and economical method of cabling verbatim commercial, technical and social messages, complete and up-to-date, with unlimited facilities for extensions to suit any kind of business, including cabling from books, catalogues, price lists, etc. With two extra vocabularies of 10,000,000 words each, arranged in alphabetical and numerical order. Size 7½ in. by 10 in., 272 pp., cloth, net 15s.

WHERE TO LOOK. An easy guide to the contents of certain specified books of reference. Fourth Annual Edition, revised and augmented with the assistance of a prominent Public Librarian. Including a list of the principal continental and American books of reference with a note of their contents. In crown 8vo, cloth, 140 pp., net 2s.

ECONOMICS FOR BUSINESS MEN. By W. J. WESTON, M.A. (Lond.), B.Sc. (Lond.). In this useful and readable volume Mr. Weston, in a lucid and entertaining style, strives to bring into harmony the theory of the great economists, and the practice of the busy world of men. In crown 8vo, cloth, net 1s. 6d.

OUTLINES OF THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF ENGLAND. A Study in Social Development. By H. O. MEREDITH, M.A., M.Com. Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; Professor of Economics, Queen's University, Belfast; Sometime Russell Research Student and Lecturer in the London School of Economics; Sometime Lecturer in Economics at Cambridge University. Beginning with the Economic development of Britain during the Roman occupation, the work traces the progress made down to the present day. The author deals with the genesis of capitalism, money and taxation, the growth of trade and industry, the trade union movement, the law and the wage-earning classes, finance and national welfare, etc. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 376 pp., net 5s.

SYSTEMATIC INDEXING. A complete and exhaustive handbook on the subject. By J. KAISER, *Librarian of the Tariff Commission*. In royal 8vo, cloth gilt, with 32 illustrations and 12 coloured plates, net, 12s. 6d.

CONSULAR REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPORTERS AND SHIPPERS TO ALL PARTS OF THE WORLD. Including exact copies of all forms of Consular Invoices, with some hints as to drawing out of Bills of Lading, etc. By J. S. NOWERY. In crown 8vo, cloth, 82 pp., net 2s. 6d.

A COMPLETE GUIDE TO THE IMPROVEMENT OF THE MEMORY : or the Science of Memory Simplified, with practical Applications to Languages, History, Geography, Prose, Poetry, Shorthand, etc. By the late Rev. J. H. BACON. In foolscap 8vo, cloth, net 1s.

HOW TO STUDY AND REMEMBER. By R. J. DAVIES. Third Edition. In crown 8vo, net 6d.

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE AND COMPOSITION.

FIRST STEPS IN COMMERCIAL ENGLISH. By W. JAYNE WESTON, M.A. (Lond.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Intended principally for candidates preparing for the elementary examinations conducted by the Lancashire and Cheshire Union of Institutes, the Midland Union of Institutes, the Royal Society of Arts, and similar examining bodies, this book contains exercises, skilfully selected and carefully graded so as to provide a continuous course. In crown 8vo, limp cloth, 80 pp., net 8d.

PITMAN'S GUIDE TO COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE AND BUSINESS COMPOSITION. By W. JAYNE WESTON, M.A. Intended for beginners in the study of commercial education, this book gives simple but practical instruction in the art of business composition and the writing of commercial letters, and is suitable either for private study or for use in class. Cloth, 146 pp., with many facsimile commercial documents, 1s. 6d.

INDEXING AND PRÉCIS WRITING. (See page 12.)

PUNCTUATION AS A MEANS OF EXPRESSION. By A. F. LOVELL, M.A. A complete guide to the accurate use of stops in writing. In crown 8vo, cloth, 80 pp., 1s 6d.

THE AVON ENGLISH GRAMMAR PRIMER. Cloth, 219 pp., 1s.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged by C. D. PUNCHARD, B.A. (Lond.). Without altering the former plan, the reviser has brought the contents of this book into closer harmony with the requirements of modern examinations, and has brought together a number of exercises comprising many questions given in recent examinations, and specimen papers set by the College of Preceptors and the Joint Scholarships Board. In crown 8vo, cloth, 142 pp., net 1s.

A GUIDE TO ENGLISH COMPOSITION, with Progressive exercises. By the Rev. J. H. BACON. 112 pp., paper, 1s. ; cloth, 1s. 6d.

NOTES OF LESSONS ON ENGLISH. A comprehensive series of lessons, intended to assist teachers of English Composition and Grammar. In crown 8vo, cloth, 208 pp., 3s. 6d.

GRAMMAR AND ITS REASONS: For Students and Teachers of the English Tongue. By MARY HOLLAND LEONARD. This book is a series of essays, dealing with the more important parts of English Grammar. In crown 8vo, cloth, 392 pp., net 3s. 6d.

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE, ETC. (continued).

PITMAN'S STUDIES IN ELOCUTION. By E. M. CORBOULD (*Mrs. Mark Robinson*). A guide to the Theory and Practice of the art of Public Speaking, Reciting, and Reading. With over 100 selections for Reciters and Readers. Cloth gilt, gilt top, net 2s. 6d.

ENGLISH COMPOSITION AND CORRESPONDENCE. (See page 14.)

HOW TO TEACH COMMERCIAL ENGLISH. By WALTER SHAW-CROSS, B.A. A Practical Manual dealing with *methods of teaching* English to Commercial students. The divisions of the subject—Grammar, Vocabulary, Spelling, Style, Essays, Reports, Correspondence, etc.—are considered in turn, the parts essential to commercial students picked out, and methods of treatment outlined. There are in addition separate chapters on General Teaching Methods, the Essentials of Grammar, Common Errors, and the Teaching of Précis Writing. Outline courses of lessons for both elementary and advanced classes are given together with suggestions on Home Work, Test Examinations and Choice of Text-books. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 160 pp., net 2s. 6d.

MANUAL OF COMMERCIAL ENGLISH. Including Composition and Précis Writing. A Handbook covering all the requirements of students of English for commercial purposes. Adapted for use in class or for private study. By the same author. In this book every important part of the subject is dealt with, including style and construction of sentences, correspondence, drafting reports, resolutions, amendments, etc., and indexing and précis writing. There are also separate chapters on the Essentials of Grammar, and an appendix containing an analysis of the chief rules governing English spelling. The book is specially intended for candidates entering for the examinations of the Royal Society of Arts, the Chartered Institute of Secretaries, the Institute of Bankers, and similar bodies. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 234 pp., net 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE AND COMMERCIAL ENGLISH. A new and practical Manual of Commercial Correspondence in two divisions: first, Commercial Correspondence, including about 340 letters; and, second, Commercial English. In crown 8vo, cloth, 272 pp., 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN FRENCH. This work gives all the letters of "Pitman's Commercial Correspondence" in French, and also contains a List of French Commercial Abbreviations, French coinage, weights, measures, and other matter of importance to the student of Commercial French, together with a number of reduced facsimiles of actual French business forms and documents. In crown 8vo, cloth, 240 pp., 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN GERMAN. Uniform with the above. In crown 8vo, cloth, 240 pp., 2s. 6d.

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE, ETC. (continued.)**PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN SPANISH.**

Uniform with the above. In crown 8vo, 240 pp., 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN SHORTHAND

(Reporting Style). This work gives in beautifully engraved Shorthand all the letters included in "Pitman's Commercial Correspondence," with a chapter on the Shorthand Clerk and his Duties. In crown 8vo, cloth, 240 pp., 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S INTERNATIONAL MERCANTILE LETTERS. In five volumes, crown 8vo, cloth gilt; each about 250 pp.

English-German 2s. 6d. English 2s. 6d.

English-French 2s. 6d. English-Italian 3s. od.

English-Portuguese 3s. 6d.

Each volume contains a very large and widely varied collection of business letters, arranged in groups and in series, and dealing at length with (a) Business in Goods; (b) Banking, etc.; (c) Commission and Consignment Business; and (d) The Transport and Insurance of Merchandise. Each set of transactions is first presented in the form of a *précis* or summary, and then the same transactions are fully illustrated by letters. In the English-Foreign volumes the information respecting the particular business treated, the *précis* of the transactions, and the letters are given in English and in either French, German, Italian, or Portuguese, according to the language dealt with in the volume.

ELEMENTARY GERMAN CORRESPONDENCE. By LEWIS MARSH, B.A. (Hons.), Cantab. Intended for students who are just beginning the study of Commercial German. Facsimiles are furnished of German commercial correspondence and business documents. In crown 8vo, cloth, 143 pp., 2s.**THE FOREIGN CORRESPONDENT.** By ALBERT EMIL DAVIES. For the student, the youthful commercial aspirant, or the clerk wishful of bettering his position, the book is a guide and counsellor. In crown 8vo, cloth, 80 pp., net 1s. 6d.**PITMAN'S DICTIONARY OF COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN FRENCH, GERMAN, SPANISH, AND ITALIAN.** This volume which has just undergone a very thorough revision, has been limited to the most common and ordinary terms and phrases of a commercial nature. Second, Revised and Cheaper Edition. In demy 8vo, cloth, 502 pp., net 5s.**ENGLISH-GERMAN AND GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF BUSINESS WORDS AND TERMS.** A new pocket English-German and German-English Dictionary, with a list of Abbreviations in general use, by FRITZ HUNDEL. Size 2 by 6 in., rounded corners, roan, net 2s. 6d.**ENGLISH-FRENCH AND FRENCH-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF BUSINESS WORDS AND TERMS.** 2 ins. by 6 ins., rounded corners, roan, net 2s. 6d.

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE, ETC. (continued.)

A NEW DICTIONARY OF THE PORTUGUESE AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. Based on a manuscript of JULIUS CORNET, by H. MICHAELIS. In two parts. First Part: Portuguese-English. Second Part: English-Portuguese. Colloquial, commercial and industrial terms have been plentifully introduced throughout the book and irregularities in the formation of the plural and in the conjugation of verbs have been carefully noted. Second Edition. Two volumes, 15s. each, net.

ABRIDGED EDITION. Two parts in one volume, net 15s.

PITMAN'S POCKET DICTIONARY of the English Language. This Dictionary furnishes in a form suitable for ready reference, a guide to the spelling and meaning of words in everyday use, and it is a trustworthy authority on the best modern English usage in spelling. The definitions—though necessarily concise—are thoroughly accurate. A List of Abbreviations in General Use is given. Royal 32mo, 5 in. by 3 in., cloth gilt, 362 pp., net 1s.; also in leather, net 1s. 6d.

COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY. In this book univocal words which present no difficulty as to spelling are omitted, and abbreviations, signs, anglicized foreign expressions, etc., are placed in their alphabetical order in the body of the book. The appendix contains forms of address, foreign coinage, weights and measures, etc. In crown 8vo, paper boards, net 9d.; cloth, net, 1s.

STUDIES IN ESSAY WRITING. By V. P. PEACOCK. This book deals, in a very attractive manner, with the higher stages of the art of English Composition. In crown 8vo, paper, net 6d., cloth, net 9d.

COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY.

FIRST STEPS IN COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY. By JAMES STEPHENSON, M.A., B.Com. An entirely new volume intended principally for candidates preparing for the elementary examinations conducted by the Lancashire and Cheshire Union of Institutes, the Midland Union of Institutes, the Royal Society of Arts, and similar examining bodies. There are 16 maps and diagrams included. In crown 8vo, limp cloth, 80 pp., net 8d.

THE WORLD AND ITS COMMERCE: A Primer of Commercial Geography. Contains simply written chapters on the general geography of the world, the seven great industries, the commercial geography of the British Empire at home and abroad, and of foreign countries. The information conveyed is quite up-to-date. In crown 8vo, cloth, 128 pp., with thirty-four maps, 1s.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—PART I.—The World Generally—The Surface of the Earth—Zones and Heat Belts—Distribution of

COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY (continued.)

Life—Agriculture—Herding and Ranching—Fishing—Lumbering—Mining—Manufacturing—Commerce.

PART II.—The British Empire—The United Kingdom—The British Empire Abroad.

PART III.—Foreign Countries.

A thorough description is given of the commercial position, the mineral, agricultural and manufactured productions, and chief commercial towns of each country.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLES.

New edition, revised and enlarged. In crown 8vo, cloth, 150 pp., with 34 coloured maps and plates, three black and white maps, and other illustrations, 1s.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—INTRODUCTION.—Kinds of Commerce—Exchange and Exchanges—Imports and Exports—The Metric System—Manufactures—The World generally. COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS.—Common Metals and Minerals—Commercial Products of Animal Origin—Common Plants and their Commercial Products. THE UNITED KINGDOM.—Position, Configuration and Coast Line—Manufactures—Imports and Exports—Means of Transport—Commercial Towns—Trade Routes. ENGLAND AND WALES.—SCOTLAND.—IRELAND.—Mountains—Metals and Minerals—Productions—Animals—Geographical Structure—Climate—Bogs—Lakes—Fisheries.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE ABROAD AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

New edition, revised and enlarged. In crown 8vo, cloth, 205 pp., with 35 coloured maps and plates, 11 black and white maps, and end-paper maps, 1s. 6d.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—THE BRITISH EMPIRE ABROAD.—Naval and Military Stations—Canada and Newfoundland—Australia, Tasmania, and New Zealand—the British Empire in Asia and Africa—the British West Indies, etc. FOREIGN COUNTRIES.—Europe generally: France, Germany, Holland, Russia, Belgium, Spain, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Italy, Switzerland, Austria-Hungary, Portugal, Turkey, and Greece—Minor European Countries—Asia generally—North America generally, the United States—Mexico and the Republics of Central America—South America generally, and the States of South America.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY OF THE WORLD. New edition, revised and enlarged. For Principal Contents see Books I and II immediately above. In crown 8vo, cloth, 350 pp., with about 90 maps and plates, 2s. 6d.

THE WORLD'S COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS. (See page 24.)
GEOGRAPHICAL STATISTIC UNIVERSAL POCKET ATLAS. (See page 11.)

COMMERCIAL HISTORY.

COMMERCIAL HISTORY. An Introductory Treatise for the use of advanced classes in schools. By J. R. V. MARCHANT, M.A., formerly Scholar of Wadham College, Oxford, Examiner in Commercial History to the London Chamber of Commerce. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 272 pp., 3s.

PART I.—The History of Commerce down to the end of the Middle Ages—Coloured Maps, Plates, Maps in black and white, fully illustrated from ancient tapestries, sculptures, etc., etc., 1s. 6d.

PART II.—The History of Commerce from the Middle Ages to the Present Time.—Maps, Plates, etc. 2s.

THE EVOLUTIONARY HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Edited by OSCAR BROWNING, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 125 illustrations, beautiful reproductions of eleven famous historical paintings, genealogical tables, glossary, summary. 272 pp., 1s. 10d.

COMMERCIAL LAW.

THE ELEMENTS OF COMMERCIAL LAW. By A. H. DOUGLAS, LL.B. (Lond.). (See page 14.)

THE COMMERCIAL LAW OF ENGLAND. A Handbook for Business Men and Advanced Classes in Schools. By J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B. (Lond.), of the Middle Temple and North-Eastern Circuit, Barrister-at-Law. This work is intended for the service of advanced students in schools; but it has been designed in an equally important degree as a constant desk companion to the modern man of business. It is believed that the method of treatment will render the work a useful text-book for the various examinations in Commercial Law. With five facsimiles. Fourth Edition. In crown 8vo, cloth, 227 pp., 2s. 6d.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS IN COMMERCIAL LAW. By J. WELLS THATCHER, Barrister-at-Law. This new book contains the whole of the questions in Commercial Law set at the examinations of the London Chamber of Commerce and the Royal Society of Arts, for the years 1900 to 1909 inclusive, with the correct answers thereto. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

EXAMINATION NOTES ON COMMERCIAL LAW. By R. W. HOLLAND, M.A., M.Sc., LL.B., Barrister-at-Law; Lecturer in Commercial Law at the Manchester Municipal School of Commerce. This work is primarily intended to assist candidates who are preparing for the Commercial Law examinations of such bodies as the Royal Society of Arts, London Chamber of Commerce, National Union of Teachers, the Union of Lancashire and Cheshire Institutes, etc. Cloth, 6½ in. by 3½ in., net 1s.

COMMERCIAL LAW (continued).

PITMAN'S HANDBOOK OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT LAW. Specially designed for students for the Examination of the Institute of Municipal Treasurers and Accountants (Incorporated), as well as for all students engaged in the offices of Local Authorities in England and Wales. By J. WELLS HATCHER, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. In large 8vo, cloth gilt, 250 pp., net 3s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY LAW FOR SHORTHAND CLERKS AND TYPISTS. The plan followed in this work is that of giving such an account of various branches of English law as shall serve to bring out the precise significance of the chief terms customarily used by lawyers, and often used by laymen. In crown 8vo, cloth, 213 pp., 2s. 6d.

LEGAL TERMS, PHRASES, AND ABBREVIATIONS. For typists and Shorthand and other Junior Clerks. This work is supplementary to "Elementary Law," and its chief object is that of enabling junior clerks in English legal offices to gain an intelligible grasp of the meaning of the terms that they are called upon to employ every day. In crown 8vo, cloth, 200 pp., 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S SOLICITOR'S CLERK'S GUIDE. By E. A. COPE. This work is designed to serve for beginners and junior clerks in solicitors' offices the purpose served as regards other callings by office guides and other introductory technical books. In crown 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

CONVEYANCING. By E. A. COPE. Explains the essentials of a contract relating to land, illustrates the nature, the form, and the structure of the modern deed, the order of its contents, the importance of recitals, the clauses implied by virtue of the Conveyancing and other Acts, the appropriate use of technical expressions, and numerous other points. In crown 8vo, cloth, 206 pp., net 3s.

PITMAN'S BILLS, CHEQUES, AND NOTES. (See page 20.) Net 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S MERCANTILE LAW. By J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B. (See page 20.) Net 5s.

THE LAW OF HEAVY AND LIGHT MECHANICAL TRACTION ON HIGHWAYS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM. By C. A. MONTAGUE BARLOW, M.A., LL.D., and W. JOYNSON HICKS. (See page 21.) Net 8s. 6d.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF MARINE LAW. By LAWRENCE DUCKWORTH, Barrister-at-Law. (See page 20.) Net 5s.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO BANKRUPTCY LAW. By F. PORTER FAUSSET, LL.B. (See p. 21.) Net, 2s. 6d.

BANKRUPTCY AND BILLS OF SALE. By W. VALENTINE BALL, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. (See page 21.) Net 5s.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO COMPANY LAW. By R. W. HOLLAND, M.A., W.Sc., LL.B. (See p. 21.) Net 2s. 6d.

COMPANIES AND COMPANY LAW. By A. C. CONNELL, LL.B. (See page 21.) Net 5s.

THE LAW OF CARRIAGE. By J. E. R. STEPHENS, B.A. (See page 21.) Net 5s.

COMMERCIAL READERS.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL READER (Intermediate Book). A splendidly illustrated reading book, written on the same general plan as the Senior Book, in the same series, but intended for younger readers. It is divided into nine sections, dealing with the chief branches of Modern Industry, such as Paper-making and the Production of Books and Newspapers; Steam and Machinery; Shipping; Mining and Metal Works; Electricity and its Uses; Cotton and what is made from it; Woollen Manufactures, etc. Each section ends with the life story of some notable industrial pioneer. In crown 8vo, cloth, 240 pp., 1s. 9d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL READER (Senior Book). An Introduction to Modern Commerce. The most important and valuable Reading Book yet published for use in the Upper Classes in Day Schools and in Evening Continuation Schools. Crown 8vo, cloth, 272 pp., 2s.

Contains over 160 black and white illustrations, which include reproductions of famous pictures by Lord Leighton, P.R.A., Vicat Cole, R.A., Sidney Cooper, R.A., and Marcus Stone, R.A., together with portraits (reproduced from photographs) of Lord Rothschild, Lord Armstrong, Lord Masham, Sir Alfred Jones, Sir George Williams, Guglielmo Marconi, etc., etc., etc.; six black and white maps, and a coloured quarto Map of the World, showing the British Empire, the chief Telegraph Cables and Steamer Routes, etc.; Glossary.

PITMAN'S FRENCH COMMERCIAL READER. Deals in an interesting manner with the leading Commercial and National Institutions of France. The reading matter is most carefully selected, and while the student of French is improving his mastery of the language, he is at the same time getting a good insight into French commercial methods. Thus, while reading about invoices, the actual document is brought under his notice. Additional value is given to the book by the inclusion of questions and exercises. Maps, illustrations, and facsimiles of French commercial documents illustrate the text, and, in addition, the book contains a selection of commercial letters, a full list of commercial abbreviations in current use, and an exhaustive vocabulary. In crown 8vo, cloth, 208 pp., 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S GERMAN COMMERCIAL READER. Prepared on similar lines to the French Commercial Reader above. It furnishes a practical introduction to German commercial institutions and transactions, with questions and exercises which render it well suited for use in schools. Students are afforded the fullest help possible from plates, illustrations, maps, and facsimiles of German commercial documents. The text has had the benefit of revision by modern language masters in well-known schools. In crown 8vo, cloth, 208 pp., 2s. 6d.

HANDWRITING.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL HANDWRITING AND CORRESPONDENCE. A complete and reliable guide for the student of any kind of handwriting, designed for use in class or self-tuition. In fcap. quarto, quarter cloth, 2s.

Contains carefully graduated Exercises, together with Plain and Practical Instructions for the Rapid Acquisition of a Facile and Legible Business Style of Handwriting—Furnishes also Explicit Directions for the Formation of the Recognised Civil Service Style—Text Hand—Legal Style—Engrossing Style—Block Lettering, as Required for Business Purposes—Valuable Hints on Business Composition—Specimens of Written Business Letters and Various Commercial Documents, such as Account Sales, Accounts Current, Bills of Exchange, Promissory Notes, I.O.U.'s, Invoices, Statements, Receipts, etc.—Lists of Business Abbreviations, and Particulars of the Examination Requirements of the Society of Arts, Union of Lancashire and Cheshire Institutes, Midland Union of Institutes and other Examining Authorities.

The whole of the numerous exercises, copies and illustrations are facsimile reproductions of the author's actual handwriting.

BUSINESS HANDWRITING. The object of this work is to enable students to acquire the habit of writing with ease and rapidity, in such a manner that the meaning of even careless writing may be at once evident to the reader. The many illustrations and exercises form a special feature of the work, and these are photographic reproductions of the actual writing of the author and his professional friends. Seventh Edition, revised. In crown 8vo, cloth, 84 pp., 1s.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL COPY AND EXERCISE BOOKS. These Copy Books contain carefully graded sets of exercises in business work. The copies are engraved in a clear style of writing, for the purpose of guiding the student to a rapid and legible commercial hand. In fcap. folio, 32 pp., each 6d.

No. 1.—Documents and Exercises relating to the Home Trade.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—Commercial Terms and Abbreviations—Copying and Docketing Letters—Copying and Arrangement of Addresses—Subscriptions and Signatures of Letters—Letter-Writing—Composing Telegrams—Home Invoices, Cheques, and Receipts.

No. 2.—Documents and Exercises relating to the Import and Export Trade.

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.—Shipping Invoices of various kinds—Account Sales—Statements of Account—Credit Notes—Inland Bill and Promissory Note—Account Current—Balance Sheets—Bills of Exchange—Bank Deposit Slips—Bills of Lading—Advice Notes—Customs Declaration Forms and Despatch Notes for Parcels Post—Brokers' Notes—Market Reports—Price Lists—Letters of Advice—Insurance Accounts, etc., with blank forms to be filled up by the student, and also a list of Commercial Terms and Abbreviations with their meanings.

PITMAN'S "NEW ERA" BUSINESS COPY BOOKS. By F. HEELIS, F.C.I.S. Civil Service Style. In three books, Junior, Intermediate, and Senior. This series of Copy Books is designed to give pupils training and practice simultaneously in the art of writing and addressing business letters, making out receipts, bills, credit notes,

HANDWRITING* (continued).**"NEW ERA" BUSINESS COPY BOOKS—contd.**

and invoices, drafting Bank slips, and Postage Accounts. Model extracts from the Petty Cash Book occur, and useful information is supplied showing how best to make memoranda, fill in Delivery Notes, Telegraph Forms, Money Orders, Freight Notes, Order and Bearer Cheques, Promissory and Contract Notes, and Shipping Advice Forms. All the business technicalities, a knowledge of which is indispensable to the youth of to-day, are dealt with in detail. Each in stout paper covers, large post 4to, 32 pp., 4d.

EXERCISE BOOKS OF FACSIMILE COMMERCIAL FORMS. Designed for the dual purpose of a copy book of commercial handwriting and to enable the student to familiarize himself with the filling up of business documents, etc. Among the forms given are :—Accounts Current, Account Sales, Invoices, Bills of Lading, Bills of Exchange, Cheques, Consignment Notes, etc. In large post 4to, printed in red and black, in wrapper, 32 pp., 6d.

PITMAN'S FACSIMILE COMMERCIAL FORMS. A collection of the most common forms in everyday use in business to be filled up by the student. 26 separate forms in envelope. 6d. Forms separately, per doz. 3d.

PITMAN'S OFFICE ROUTINE COPY BOOK, No. 1. In large post 4to, 24 pp., 3d.

CONTAINS—Specimen Addresses—Clerical, Commercial, Express Delivery, French, German, Italian, Miscellaneous, official, Private, Railway, Registered, and Spanish, with forms of Transmitting Money or Goods by Post or Rail.

PITMAN'S OFFICE ROUTINE COPY BOOK, No. 2. In large post 4to, 24 pp., 3d.

CONTAINS.—Inland Invoices—Statements of Accounts—Receipts—Telephone Message and Reply—A Credit Note—Export Merchant's Invoice—Telegrams—Cheques—Letters Advising and Acknowledging Payment.

PITMAN'S OFFICE ROUTINE COPY BOOK, No. 3. In large post 4to, 24 pp., 3d.

CONTAINS—Letters Ordering Goods—Letters Advising Travellers, Call—House Agent's Letters—Reply to an Inquiry—Letter enclosing Copy of Advertisement—Application for Shares—Letter Advising Despatch of Catalogue—Letter Advising Delivery of a Cycle—Letter Requesting a Special Favour—Letter of Recommendation—Dunning Letters—A Promissory Note—Order for Advertisement and Reply—Banker's Receipt for Share Deposit.

CIVIL SERVICE AND COMMERCIAL COPYING FORMS. A collection of papers set at various examinations, with suggestions for obtaining the best results. In crown 8vo, 40 pp., 6d.

RULED FORMS for use with the above. Books I and II. Each fcap. folio, 40 pp., 8d.

FRENCH.

PITMAN'S FRENCH COURSE, Part I. Grammar, with exercises, carefully selected conversational phrases and sentences, correspondence, short stories from French authors, and judiciously chosen vocabulary with imitated pronunciation. In crown 8vo, paper, 6d.; cloth, 8d.

PITMAN'S FRENCH COURSE, Part II. In crown 8vo, paper, 8d.; cloth, 10d.

KEY TO PITMAN'S FRENCH COURSE, Parts I and II. In crown 8vo, each 1s. 6d.

PITMAN'S PRACTICAL FRENCH GRAMMAR and Conversation for Self-Tuition, with copious Vocabulary and Imitated Pronunciation. In crown 8vo, 120 pp., paper, 1s.; cloth, 1s. 6d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL FRENCH GRAMMAR. By F. W. M. DRAPER, B.A., B. és L. Of Queen's College, Cambridge, and Licencié of the University of Paris; also Assistant Master at the City of London School. In this book French grammar is taught on normal lines, with the addition that all grammatical points are illustrated by sentences in commercial French. The exercises are written with a view to enabling the student to read and write business letters in French, and to understand without difficulty commercial and financial articles in French books and newspapers. Accidence and Syntax have been, as far as possible, blended. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 166 pp. net 2s. 6d.

A. CHILD'S FIRST STEPS IN FRENCH. By A. VIZETELLY. An elementary French reader with vocabulary. Illustrated. In crown 8vo, limp cloth, 9d.

FRENCH BUSINESS LETTERS. First Series. A Practical Handbook of Commercial Correspondence in the French Language, with copious notes in English. In crown 4to, net. 6d.

FRENCH BUSINESS LETTERS. Second Series. By A. H. BERNAARDT. In crown 8vo, 48 pp., net 6d.

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN FRENCH. (See page 27.)

FRENCH COMMERCIAL READER. (See page 33.)

FRENCH COMMERCIAL PHRASES and Abbreviations with Translation. In crown 8vo, 6d.

FRENCH BUSINESS INTERVIEWS. With Correspondence, Invoices, etc., each forming a complete Commercial Transaction, including Technical Terms and Idiomatic Expressions, accompanied by a copious vocabulary and notes in English. In crown 8vo, 80 pp., paper, 1s.; cloth, 1s. 6d.

EASY FRENCH CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES. With literal interlinear translation and imitated pronunciation. In crown 8vo, 6d.

ADVANCED FRENCH CONVERSATIONAL EXERCISES. Consisting of everyday phrases, dialogues, proverbs, and idioms, with translation, for the use of schools and private students. In crown 8vo, 6d.

EXAMINATIONS IN FRENCH, AND HOW TO PASS THEM. Examination Papers recently set at some of the Chief Public Examinations fully solved. In crown 8vo, 6d.

FRENCH (continued).

EXAMINATION NOTES ON FRENCH. By F. W. M. DRAPER. Compact notes for candidates preparing for Examinations of the London matriculation, Central Welsh Board, Northern Universities Joint Board, College of Preceptors, Chamber of Commerce, and Society of Arts. Size, $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $3\frac{1}{2}$ in., cloth, 50 pp., net 1s.

TOURIST'S VADE MECUM OF FRENCH COLLOQUIAL CONVERSATION. A careful selection of every-day phrases in constant use, with Vocabularies, Tables, and general rules on Pronunciation. An easy method of acquiring a knowledge of French sufficient for all purposes of Tourists or Business Men. Special attention has been devoted to the section on Cycling and Photography. Handy size for the pocket, cloth, net 1s.

FRENCH TRANSLATION AND COMPOSITION. By LEWIS MARSH, B.A. (Hons.), Cantab., Med. and Mod. Languages Tripos, Late Exhibitioner of Emmanuel College; White Prizeman; Assistant Master, City of London School; and Special Instructor in French and German to the London County Council. Students preparing for public examinations will find this book exceedingly helpful. It is divided into four parts. In Part I the chief difficulties met with in translation are classified and arranged, and the hints conveyed are summarized in a number of "Golden Rules" at the end; while in Part II the author works through a good selection of representative extracts according to the methods previously described, and finally gives in each case a finished translation, the aim throughout being to teach the student to deal intelligently with different styles of prose and verse. Part III consists of 100 carefully graduated extracts to be worked out by the student himself, all taken from classical French authors; and these are followed in Part IV by exercises in French composition based on the extracts in the preceding part. At the end is a French-English and English-French vocabulary. In crown 8vo, cloth, 187 pp., 2s. 6d.

FRENCH PHRASES FOR ADVANCED STUDENTS. By EDWARD KEALEY, B.A. A collection of useful phrases compiled on a new system which will be of the utmost utility and assistance to advanced students of French. In crown 8vo, 1s. 6d.

PITMAN'S INTERNATIONAL MERCANTILE LETTERS. English-French. (See page 28.) In crown 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

ENGLISH-FRENCH AND FRENCH-ENGLISH DICTIONARY of Business Words and Terms. Contains many terms used in commercial correspondence which are not found in ordinary dictionaries. Size, 2 in. by 6 in., cloth, rounded corners. Price, net 2s. 6d.

LE BOURGEOIS GENTILHOMME. Molière's Comedy in French, fully annotated. Price 1s.; cloth, 1s. 6d.

GERMAN.

PITMAN'S GERMAN COURSE. Part I. Grammar, with exercises, carefully selected conversational Phrases and Sentences, Correspondence, short stories from German authors, and vocabulary with imitated pronunciation. In crown 8vo, paper, 6d. ; cloth, 8d.

KEY TO PITMAN'S GERMAN COURSE. Part I. In crown 8vo, 1s. 6d.

PITMAN'S PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR and Conversation for Self-Tuition, with Copious Vocabulary and imitated pronunciation. In crown 8vo, paper, 1s. ; cloth, 1s. 6d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL GERMAN GRAMMAR. By J. BITHELL, M.A., Lecturer in German at the Birkbeck College, London ; Recognised Teacher of the University of London. This book teaches the rules of German grammar on the basis of a commercial vocabulary. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, net 2s. 6d.

GERMAN BUSINESS INTERVIEWS, Nos. 1 and 2. With Correspondence, Invoices, etc., each forming a complete Commercial Transaction, including Technical Terms, Dialogues for Travellers, and Idiomatic Expressions used in Shipping and Mercantile Offices, accompanied by a copious marginal Vocabulary and Notes in English. In crown 8vo, each, paper, 1s. ; cloth, 1s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY GERMAN CORRESPONDENCE. By LEWIS MARSH, B.A. (See page 28.) In crown 8vo, cloth, 2s.

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN GERMAN. (See page 27.) In crown 8vo, cloth, 240 pp., 2s. 6d.

GERMAN COMMERCIAL READER. (See page 33.) In crown 8vo, cloth, 208 pp., 2s. 6d.

GERMAN BUSINESS LETTERS. With copious marginal vocabulary and notes in English, and some letters in German script characters. In crown 8vo, 6d. net.

GERMAN BUSINESS LETTERS. Second Series. By G. ALBERS. In crown 8vo, 48 pp., net 6d.

GERMAN COMMERCIAL PHRASES. With abbreviations and translation. In crown 8vo, 6d.

EXAMINATIONS IN GERMAN, and How to Pass Them, being Examination Papers recently set at the Chief Public Examinations, fully solved. In crown 8vo, 6d.

EASY GERMAN CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES. With literal interlinear translation and imitated pronunciation. In crown 8vo, 6d.

ADVANCED GERMAN CONVERSATIONAL EXERCISES. In crown 8vo, 6d.

TOURIST'S VADE MECUM OF GERMAN COLLOQUIAL CONVERSATION. With vocabularies, tables, etc., and general rules on pronunciation ; being a careful selection of phrases in constant use. In crown 8vo, cloth, net 1s.

DER NEFFE ALS ONKEL. Schiller's Comedy, fully annotated. In crown 8vo, paper, 6d. ; cloth, 1s.

GERMAN (continued).

ENGLISH-GERMAN AND GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF BUSINESS WORDS AND TERMS. (See page 28.) Size 2 by 6 in., rounded corners, cloth, net 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S DICTIONARY OF COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN FRENCH, GERMAN, SPANISH AND ITALIAN. (See page 28.) In demy 8vo, cloth, 500 pp., net 5s.

PITMAN'S INTERNATIONAL MERCANTILE LETTERS. English-German. (See page 28.) In crown 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

ITALIAN.

TOURISTS' VADE MECUM OF ITALIAN COLLOQUIAL CONVERSATION. Uniform with the French, German, and Spanish volumes. Cloth, net 1s.

INTERNATIONAL MERCANTILE LETTERS. English-Italian (see page 28). In crown 8vo, cloth, 3s.

ITALIAN BUSINESS LETTERS. A practical Handbook of Modern Commercial Correspondence, with copious notes in English. By A. VALGIMIGLI. In crown 8vo, 48 pp., net 6d.

PITMAN'S ITALIAN COMMERCIAL GRAMMAR. By LUIGI RICCI, Professor at the University of London. Deals exclusively with commercial Italian, although it includes all the information and the rules for learning the language thoroughly. The explanatory exercises and phrases which number over 1,300, deal with practical information about business; and are full of technical commercial words, a complete list of which, at the end of the volume, supplies the student with a very useful commercial Italian Dictionary. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, net 2s. 6d.

SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE.

SPANISH BUSINESS LETTERS. A handbook of commercial correspondence in the Spanish language. In crown 8vo, net 6d.

SPANISH BUSINESS LETTERS. 2nd Series. By E. McCONNELL. In crown 8vo, 48 pp., net 6d.

SPANISH BUSINESS INTERVIEWS. With Correspondence, Invoices, etc. In crown 8vo, paper, 1s.; cloth, 1s. 6d.

EASY SPANISH CONVERSATIONAL SENTENCES. With literal interlinear translation and imitated pronunciation. In crown 8vo, 6d.

ADVANCED SPANISH CONVERSATIONAL EXERCISES. Consisting of everyday phrases, dialogues, proverbs, and idioms, with translation. In crown 8vo, 6d.

PITMAN'S PRACTICAL SPANISH GRAMMAR. With Conversation for Self Tuition, copious vocabulary, and imitated pronunciation. In crown 8vo, paper, 1s., cloth, 1s. 6d.

SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE (continued).

PITMAN'S SPANISH COMMERCIAL GRAMMAR. By C. A. TOLEDANO, Spanish Master at the Manchester Municipal School of Commerce, Manchester Athenaeum, etc. Contains in its exercises and conversations an abundant commercial phraseology, and at the same time a thorough treatise on Spanish grammar. Rules and illustrations are given in appendixes. A synopsis of Spanish conjugations compiled on an original plan will be of great use in mastering the Spanish irregular verbs. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 250 pp., net 2s. 6d.

SPANISH COMMERCIAL PHRASES. With abbreviations and translation. In crown 8vo, 8d.

TOURIST'S VADE MECUM OF SPANISH COLLOQUIAL CONVERSATION. With vocabularies, tables, etc., and general rules on pronunciation. Cloth, net 1s.

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN SPANISH. (See page 28.)

A NEW DICTIONARY OF THE PORTUGUESE AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. (See page 29.)

PITMAN'S INTERNATIONAL MERCANTILE LETTERS. English-Portuguese. (See page 28.)

SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING.

See separate catalogue (H), post free on application.

PERIODICALS.

PITMAN'S JOURNAL. Contains six pages of Shorthand in the Learner's, Corresponding, and Reporting Styles, with Key, besides special articles of interest to all connected with commercial education. Subscription, which may begin at any time, 6s. 6d. per annum, post free. (Estab. 1842.) 32 pp. Weekly 1d., by post 1½d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL TEACHER'S MAGAZINE. This new magazine caters for the teacher who is engaged in giving instruction either in day or evening schools. 32 pp. Monthly. Price 1d.

BOOK-KEEPERS' MAGAZINE. Edited by F. J. MITCHELL. Organ of the Association of Book-keeping Teachers. Monthly, 2d.; post-free 2½d.

COMMERCIAL TEACHER. Edited by W. H. LORD and H. H. SMITH. Organ of the Incorporated Society of Commercial Teachers. Quarterly, 3d.; post-free 4d.

INSTITUTE OF COMMERCE MAGAZINE. Edited by EGBERT P. BOOTH. Monthly, 2d., post-free 2½d.

